SUPPORT STUDY MATERIAL

X English

Study Material, Support Material and VBQ
# INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sr. No</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Page no.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>An outline of syllabus and marking scheme.</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A Guide to FA2 and FA4</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SECTION A- READING</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>SECTION B- WRITING</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>SECTION C-GRAMMAR</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SECTION D- LITERATURE</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sample Question Papers- Summative Assessment-I (SA1)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Summative Assessment-II (SA2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASS-X (ENGLISH COMMUNICATIVE)
CODE NO. 101

Section A- Reading: 20 Marks (Question1-4)
The students will be given two passages (carrying 5+5 marks) out of four which are based on MCQ responses. The other two will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.

Students will be expected to attempt four passages carrying five marks each.

Passage types will include literary, discursive or factual. One out of the four passages will be a poem.

Two out of four passages will have MCQs carrying 5+5=10 marks.

Two out of four passages will have questions wherein students will be expected to supply the responses. These will carry 5+5=10 marks. Question types will be:

- Completion of Sentences
- Gap filling

Section B-Writing: 20 Marks (Question5-7)
The writing section comprises three writing tasks as indicated below:

Q5. A short answer question of up to 80 words in the form of a Biographical Sketch (expression of notes on an individual’s life or achievements into a short paragraph)/Data Interpretation, Dialogue writing or Description (People, Places, Events). (4 Marks)

The question will assess students’ skill of expressing ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, presenting ideas coherently and concisely, writing a clear description, a clear account of events, expanding notes into a piece of writing or transcending information from one form to another.

Q6. Long answer question (minimum 120 words) in the form of a formal letter/informal letter or an email. The output would be a long piece of writing and will assess the use of appropriate style, language, content and expression. (8 Marks)

Q7. A long answer question (minimum 150 words) in the form of a diary entry, article, speech, story or debate. (8 Marks)

Students’ skills in expression of ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, planning, organizing and presenting ideas coherently by introducing, developing and concluding a topic, comparing and contrasting
ideas and arriving at a conclusion, presenting an argument with supporting examples

using an appropriate style and format and expanding notes into longer pieces of writing and creative expression of ideas will be assessed.

Important Notes on Format and Word Limit:
Format will not carry any separate marks and in most cases, format will be given in the question paper.
The word limit given is the suggested minimum word limit. No candidate may be penalized for writing more or less than the suggested word limit. Stress should be on content, expression, coherence and relevance of the content presented.

Section C-Grammar: 20 Marks (Question 8-12)
The students will be given two questions (carrying 4+4=8 marks) out of five which will be based on MCQ responses. The other three will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.
This section will carry five questions of four marks each.
Out of five questions, two questions (question 8 and 9) carrying four marks each, i.e. total 8 marks will have MCQs. The test types for MCQs include:
- Gap filling
- Sentence completion
- Dialogue completion
Question 10, 11 and 12 will be based on response supplied by students. These test types which will not be tested as MCQs include:
- Sentence reordering
- Editing
- Omission
- Sentence transformation

Section D-Literature: 20 Marks (Question13-15)
The students will be given one extract for reference to context (carrying 3 marks) out of two which will be based on MCQ responses. The other extract will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.
Q13 A- One out of two extracts for reference to context with MCQs (based on poetry/prose/drama). (3 marks)
B- One extract for reference to context (based on poetry/prose/drama) where students will be expected to supply the answer. The extract will carry
3 marks. (20-30 words each. (6 Marks)

Q14- Four out of five short answer type questions based on prose, poetry or plays of 2 marks each. The questions will not test recall, but inference and evaluation. (30-40 words each) (8 Marks)

Q15- One out of two long answer type questions to assess personal response to text by going beyond the text/poetry/prose/drama. Creativity, imagination and extrapolation beyond the text and across two texts will also be assessed. (120 words) (6 Marks)

**Prescribed books/Materials**

- Interact in English-X Main Course Book Revised edition
- Interact in English-X Literature Reader Revised edition
- Interact in English-X Workbook Revised edition

**Reading section:**

Reading for comprehension, critical evaluation, inference and analysis is a skill to be tested formatively as well as summatively. There will be no division of passages for this section, however for reading purpose, the Interact in English Main Course Book will be read in two terms i. e. Term -I(April-September) and Term-II( October – March).

**Writing section:**

All types of short and extended writing tasks will be dealt with in both I and II Term Summative as well as in Formative Assessment. For the purposes of assessment, all themes dealt in Main Course Book and other themes may be used.

**Grammar:**

Grammatical items mentioned in the syllabus will be taught and assessed summatively as well as formatively over a period of time. There will be no division of syllabus for Grammar in the summative or formative assessments for the two terms.

**Syllabus for the Two Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No. text Books</th>
<th>First Term (April- September)</th>
<th>Second Term (October-March)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FA</td>
<td>FA 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| 6 | Page |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>30</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Literature Reader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROSE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Two Gentlemen of Verona</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Mrs Packletide’s tiger</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-The Letter</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-A Shady Plot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Patol Babu, Film Star</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Virtually True</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>POETRY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-The Frog and the Nightingale</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Mirror</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Not Marble, nor the gilded Monuments</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Ozymandias</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-The Rime of The Ancient Mariner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Snake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAMA</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-The Dear Departed</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Julius Caesar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAIN COURSE BOOK</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Health and Medicine</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Education</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Science</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term I</td>
<td>Term II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Determiners</td>
<td>8. Comparison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Tenses</td>
<td>9. Avoiding Repetition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Subject-verb agreement</td>
<td>10. Nominalisation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Relatives</td>
<td>12. Active and Passive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Connectors</td>
<td>13. Reported Speech</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note on Workbook:**

The suggested split up of the units of the workbook reflects a distribution for the purpose of classroom teaching only. Since grammar and usage is not to be tested discreetly, but in an integrated manner, the split up as shown above will not restrict questions in the grammar section of SA I and SA II question papers to the specific units shown in the split up of Workbook units. Grammar will be tested recycling grammar items learnt over a period of time in a comprehensive manner. Teachers may adapt this suggested distribution for classroom teaching making modifications according to their specific needs. Similarly, Formative assessment of grammar items may also be carried out in an integrated manner along with the skills of Reading, Writing, Speaking and Listening as well as Literature.
FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT 2 & 4
CLASS X
# Suggested Activities for Formative Assessment 2 & 4

## For Class X

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Formative Assessment Activities</th>
<th>Mode of Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dramatisation (Group Work)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Text e.g. Julius Caesar--enact a scene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Change the scene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Change the end of the play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Creative e.g. Market Scene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Acting Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Dialogue Delivery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Diction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Understanding the text</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Understanding the character</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Confidence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Group discussion followed by class presentation</td>
<td>Group Discussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Each child presents one aspect of topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Debate, declamation, speech-activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Understanding of topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Conversational Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Confidence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Spell-check (Spoken Skills - Group Work)</td>
<td>Spell-check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Spelling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Meaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Pronunciation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Sentence making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Memorisation of correct spelling</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Correct sentence formation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Correct usage of words</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Part of speech used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Radio Talk (Listening Comprehension)</td>
<td>Radio Talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Students will listen to a radio talk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Questionnaire to be given by teacher (MCQ and short answers)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Student will respond in writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Peer correction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Correct response to questions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Application of instruction (as in a map)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Weaving a yarn (Group Activity)</td>
<td>Weaving a Yarn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Story line to be given by teacher (beginning, end or middle)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Students will present it in the form of (a comic strip with illustrations, dialogues, Dramatisation or story)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Imagination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Creativity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* Connectivity/Fluency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT 2 & 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Formative Assessment Activities</th>
<th>Mode of Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>The Budding Poet or Author</strong></td>
<td><strong>Budding Poet or Author</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Visual stimulus in the form of picture, cartoon, scene, etc.</em></td>
<td><em>Originality</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Verbal stimulus(words, phrases, story or incidents)</em></td>
<td><em>Creativity</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Composing/Changing the given textual poem or text</em></td>
<td><em>Fluency</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Imagination</em></td>
<td><em>Imagination</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td><strong>Reading a book</strong> <em>(Group or Individual activities)</em></td>
<td><strong>Book Review</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>About the author</em></td>
<td><em>knowledge of text</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Summary</em></td>
<td><em>Analytical ability to evaluate plot, character, writer's style</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Characters</em></td>
<td><em>creativity/Imagination</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Extrapolation</em></td>
<td><em>Presentation</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Book Jacket</em></td>
<td><em>Creative</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>designing a comic Book</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td><strong>Quiz on Literature text</strong></td>
<td><strong>Quiz</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Author's life and works</em></td>
<td><em>Textual knowledge</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>The Text</em></td>
<td><em>Vocabulary</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Vocabulary/Word formation antonyms, synonyms</em></td>
<td><em>About the author</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Poetic devices</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Usage of words</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td><strong>Dumb Charade</strong> <em>(Based on Literature text-- in groups)</em></td>
<td><strong>Dumb Charade</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>member of one group to enact</td>
<td><em>Acting Skill</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Situation</em></td>
<td><em>Textual knowledge</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Character</em></td>
<td><em>Creativity</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The others to identify it</td>
<td><em>Understanding of nuances of character, theme, etc.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>Recognition of character</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td><strong>Radio Show</strong></td>
<td><strong>Radio Show</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Interview</em></td>
<td><em>Imagination</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Survey</em></td>
<td><em>Creativity</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Debate/talk</em></td>
<td>Contemporary relevance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>News reading</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Page 11*
### SUGGESTED ACTIVITIES FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT 2 & 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Formative Assessment Activities</th>
<th>Mode of Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td><strong>In the hot seat</strong>&lt;br&gt;*Interview of a textual character by journalist&lt;br&gt;*Justifying action by character</td>
<td><strong>In the hot seat</strong>&lt;br&gt;*Textual knowledge&lt;br&gt;*imagination&lt;br&gt;*creativity&lt;br&gt;*confidence&lt;br&gt;*Formation of questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td><strong>Just a Minute</strong>&lt;br&gt;*Textual&lt;br&gt;*General topics</td>
<td><strong>Just a Minute</strong>&lt;br&gt;*Promptness&lt;br&gt;*Textual knowledge&lt;br&gt;*Imagination&lt;br&gt;*Presentation&lt;br&gt;*Fluency of ideas&lt;br&gt;*Confidence&lt;br&gt;*Concise expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td><strong>Street play/ Nukkad Natak</strong>&lt;br&gt;*Theme(strong message)&lt;br&gt;*raise public awareness&lt;br&gt;*Use of props, banners, shashes, puppets etc.&lt;br&gt;*Relate to text or outside</td>
<td><strong>Street play/ Nukkad Natak</strong>&lt;br&gt;*Dialogue delivery&lt;br&gt;*Acting skill&lt;br&gt;*Confidence&lt;br&gt;*Theme of play&lt;br&gt;*Understanding the character</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note for Teachers:**

- The suggested split up of syllabi will be followed by teachers for formative assessment.
- The minimum numbers of formative assessment tasks as suggested in the annual plan have to be conducted. However, teachers can give more than the minimum number of tasks depending on the need and time available.
- The performance of students in each task will be assessed on the basis of assessment criteria given.
- The total of marks obtained by each student (best) in the Formative tasks will be calculated for assessment.
HANDS ON PRACTICE QUESTIONS FOR FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT

SPELL - CHECK

ACTIVITY : SPELL – CHECK

Learning Objective : To develop spelling and vocabulary skills.

Skills Developed : Understanding, accuracy in spellings, writing, and word-power.

Method : Group/Pair/individual

1. (a) Bouqete  (b) Bouquet
   (c )Boquet  (d)Bouquette
2. (a) Foreigner  (b)Foreiner
   (c) Foreignor  (d)Foreiner
3. (a)Exaggerate  (b)Exadgerate
   (c) Exaggerate  (d)Exeggerate
4. (a)Acurrate  (b)Accurate
   (c)Acurate  (d)Accuratte
5. (a)Forecast  (b)Forcaust
   (c)Forcast  (d)Forecaste
6. (a)Puerille  (b)Purrile
   (c) puerile  (d)purriile
7. (a)Entreprenuer  (b)Entrepaneur
   (c)Entraprenueur  (d)Entrepreneur
8. (a)Commission  (b)Commisson
   (c)Commision  (d)Comission
9. (a)Preservarance  (b)Perseverance
   (c)Perseverence  (d)Perserverence
10. (a)Illusteous  (b)Illistrious
    (c)Illustrious  (d) Illustrious
11. (a)Benefeted  (b)Benifited
    (c)Benefited  (d)Benifitted
12. (a)Sacricegeous  (b)Sacrilegious
    (c) Sacriligous  (d)Sacreligious
13. (a)Giraf  (b)Gerraffe
    (c)Geraff  (d) Giraffe
14. (a)Accommodation  (b)Accomodation
    (c)Acommodation  (d)Accomodation
15. (a)Obssession  (b)Obssession
    (c)Obsession  (d)Obsssien
Out of these given four options in each question, only one word has been spelt correctly. Choose that word.

Step1. Divide the class into groups.

Step2. Distribute the worksheets among each of the groups.

Step3. Tell them to choose the correctly spelt words.

Step4. Get the worksheets interchanged within the group or with other groups, whatever remains suitable for checking purpose.

Step5. Students will check one-another’s worksheet.

Step6. Tell them correct answers to match their corrections.

Step7. Practice of the correct spellings in the class.
**JUST A MINUTE**

**Activity**: Just a minute  
**Aim**: Speaking and writing on a given topic or idea  
**Skills Developed**: Promptness, imagination, Fluency, confidence  
**Method**: (Group/Pair/Individual)

Do in Class/School

There are a lot of activities happening around us. Pause for a moment. Take a minute to speak about any of the issues you have identified. Pick a card, gather your thoughts together and speak for a minute.

**Some suggested topics for speech making**

a) **Saving Planet Earth**: Global warming/deforestation/pollution, etc.—some of the ills ailing our planet—how can we contribute to improve the prevailing conditions and save the planet.

b) **Exercise for children**: important for physical development—all students do not get proper opportunity or correct motivation for exercise—How can children exercise more?

c) **Children-targeted commercials**: Which ones are your favourites? Why do you like them? How far do they influence your shopping spree?

d) **Memories of the first day at school**: For some the first day at school can be traumatic while for others it can be a whole new adventure. What was your experience?

e) **Regularity or Postponement**: Some are regular and punctual in their tasks while others go on putting them off? Which one do you think is more helpful in life than the other?
CLASS PROJECT (Radio Show)

In this project, your class will prepare a Class X Radio Show similar to the one you created in class IX. Your teacher will act as the Producer Director of the show and allocate the following roles to different students based on their talents and skills. You can volunteer for any of them. Once the roles have been divided, the teacher will give each student detailed instructions on how to complete the job assigned to him/her.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contribution</th>
<th>Numbe r of students</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Roles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Producer Director</td>
<td></td>
<td>teacher</td>
<td>To check and approve content and to supervise different activities and a broadcast of the show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Script Writers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>To script all the items in the show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Researchers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>To carry out the necessary research on the different items. e.g. a talk on robots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchors/Presenters</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>To announce and present different items, to conduct interviews, to narrate stories, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporters</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>To report campus science activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guest Speakers/Celebrities</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>To be interviewed by anchor/presenters; to give a talk on any field of science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(scientists, teachers, alumni, Parents etc).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiz Master</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>To prepare and conduct a science quiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participants for the quiz</td>
<td>2<em>4 or 2</em>4 team</td>
<td></td>
<td>To answer the questions being asked in the quiz for team trophy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musicians and Singers</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>To prepare background music, jingles, advertisement, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound recording Engineers</td>
<td>3-4</td>
<td>To record and sequence all the items and prepare a tape/CD.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASS SURVEY & MULTI – ACTIVITY EXTENSION

Your teacher will divide the class into groups of 5 and ask each of them to carry out a survey on the food habits among school children, using the following questionnaire.

Here is what each group has to do

- survey 25 randomly selected students (each member will survey 5 students)
- photocopy the survey questionnaire (groups are free to create a survey questionnaire of their own)
- collate and process the collected information
- prepare a poster/presentation/article/speech based on the findings

---

### Food habits among school children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Roll No</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Date of Birth</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

How frequently do you eat/drink the following?

1. **Noodles, burgers, tikki, pizza, French fries etc.**
   - a) 3 times a day
   - b) once a day
   - c) once a week
   - d) once a month
   - e) never

2. **Colas, other aerated drinks, processed fruit juices**
   - a) 3 times a day
   - b) once a day
   - c) once a week
   - d) once a month
   - e) never

3. **Fresh milk and milk products like cheese, curd, butter etc.**
   - a) 3 times a day
   - b) once a day
   - c) once a week
   - d) once a month
   - e) never

4. **Fresh fruits and green salads**
   - a) 3 times a day
   - b) once a day
   - c) once a week
   - d) once a month
   - e) never

5. **Non-vegetarian food (meat, chicken, eggs etc.)**
   - a) 3 times a day
   - b) once a day
   - c) once a week
   - d) once a month
   - e) never

6. **Chocolates, toffees, ice-creams, cakes, pastries, cookies, chips etc.**
   - a) 3 times a day
   - b) once a day
   - c) once a week
   - d) once a month
   - e) never

7. **Dals and pulses (lentils)**
   - a) 3 times a day
   - b) once a day
   - c) once a week
   - d) once a month
   - e) never

8. **How much water do you drink every day?**
   - a) 1 glass
   - b) 2-4 glass
   - c) 5-8 glasses
9. Do you drink?
   a) Packaged water   b) water filtered at home
   c) Tap water        d) water from hand pumps, tubewells etc.

10. Do you eat your breakfast regularly?
    a) Yes               b) No

11. Do you take your meals at fixed time?
    a) Yes               b) No

12. How many times do you eat out?
    a) Every day          b) once a week
    c) more than once a week
    d) once a month        e) rarely

13. Has your doctor ever prescribed you?
    * vitamins
       a) Yes               b) No
    * food supplements
       a) Yes               b) No
    * exercise
       a) Yes               b) No

14. Do you do any of the following?
    * a sport
       a) Yes               b) No
    * yoga
       a) Yes               b) No
    * walking
       a) Yes               b) No
    * jogging
       a) Yes               b) No
    * some other exercise
       a) Yes               b) No

15. Are you generally aware of the importance of health?
    a) Yes               b) No               c) not sure
SPEAKING AND WRITING DEBATE

Activity : Organizing Debate
Aim : To develop logic and power of reasoning,
To present different arguments
Skills Developed : Confidence, Speaking, writing
Method :( Group/Pair/Individual)

Do in class/school

The Environment Club of your school is organising an Inter House Debate Competition for Class X on the motion:

“PLASTIC SHOULD BE BANNED”
“ABOLITION OF CLASS X BOARD EXAMINATION IS A STEP IN THE RIGHT DIRECTION”
“STUDENTS SHOULD BE ALLOWED TO USE MOBILE PHONES AT SCHOOL”

Your teacher will divide the class into different house groups and ask you to conduct the debate.

Here is what each house team has to do for the competition:

- All the members hold a brainstorming session to find out which points and arguments to include in the speeches.
- Two members note down these points in the appropriate columns below and use them to prepare two speeches (each 2-3 minutes long) - one for the motion and the other against it.
- The whole group then edits and approves of the final drafts.
- The group votes to choose two speakers and coaches them on how to deliver the speeches.
- The chosen speakers deliver the speeches.
ACTIVITY – Street Play/Nukkad natak

- **Aim**: Developing Conversation
- **Skills Developed**: creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
- **Method**: [Group]

Your teacher will divide the class into groups of eight and allocate each group a different topic from the list given below and ask them to prepare short street play of about 15-20 minutes duration.

- The curse of Dowry
- The Girl Child’s Right to Live/Female Foeticide
- Let’s go to School/Literacy Campaign/ Adult Literacy Drive
- Blood Donation
- Pollution
- Hazards of Tobacco/ Smoking
- Importance of Voting
- Know your Consumer Rights
- The Right to know
- National Integration
- Terrorism
- Scientific temperament
- Health and Hygiene
- Public Sanitation
- Water Conservation

Here is what each group has to do

- Prepare a script on the given topic.
- Appoint a director who will direct and control the production.
- Decide the number of characters and allocate different roles.
- Compile or compose the background music and songs to be used.
- Appoint musicians and singers who will sing and play the role of a chorus if a separate chorus is being used.
- Make the necessary props.
- Hold rehearsals of the play and stage it according to the schedule prepared by the teacher.
ACTIVITY – DUMB CHARADE

- **Aim**: Developing Communication skills through gestures
- **Skills Developed**: Creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
- **Method**: [Group/Pair/Individual]

Organize a dumb charade activity based on the story- The Letter. Follow the rules and guidelines given in this module and the suggestions given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHARACTER/EVENT</th>
<th>SUGGESTED PANTOMMIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coachman Ali</td>
<td>Pulling the reign of a horse or a hunter taking aim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post Office Clerk</td>
<td>Stamping of letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postman</td>
<td>Knocking at the door and distribution of letters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mariam</td>
<td>Pulling the reign of a horse or a hunter taking aim, touching the forehead with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>index finger to indicate a bindi to symbolize a woman and then an action indicating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-master</td>
<td>First indicate a letter, then spell an O in the air to indicate an officer and next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>indicate someone working at a table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-master’s daughter</td>
<td>First indicate the Post-master and then action indicating a daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gokul Bhai</td>
<td>Indicate a cow with the action of a waving tail, horns and mooing of a cow followed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by an embrace and clinched hands to indicate a brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghost of Coachman Ali</td>
<td>Outstretched arms, waving hands, circular motion and a facial expression inspiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fear followed by the action of knocking at the door</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACTIVITY- CLASS PROJECT (SAVE TIGER)

- **Aim**: Develop problem solving attitude
- **Skills Developed**: creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
- **Method**: Group Work

The teacher will divide the class into 6 groups and assign each of them one of the following activities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP 1</th>
<th>GROUP 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'Save the Tiger' Bulletin Board Decoration</td>
<td>Write a letter to the President of Republic of India asking her to personally intervene in saving the tiger from extinction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make use of pictures, data, newspaper clippings to highlight threats to the tiger, tiger reserves and tiger population in India; conservation efforts being made by government and non-government organizations and what children can do to save the tiger. You can also display ‘Save the Tiger’ poems written by your classmates.</td>
<td>In your letter you should: Express children’s concern at the depleting tiger population. Give reasons why you would like the President to take a personal interest in saving the tiger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP 3</th>
<th>GROUP 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using eco-friendly materials, design the following for ‘Save the Tiger Campaign’ write the following on Tiger Conservation’. (i) posters (ii) T-shirts (iii) badges (iv) caps (v) wrist bands (vi) shopping bags (any other article that can be used) to spread the Message ‘Save the Tiger’.</td>
<td>For ‘Save the Tiger Campaign’ write the Slogans. Short poems/ short skits / short street plays Message ‘Save the Tiger’. Newspaper / School magazine articles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP 5</th>
<th>GROUP 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organise ‘Save the Tiger’ signature campaign . Create a beautiful chart containing ‘Save the Tiger’ Pledge. Make copies of the charter and make as many People sign it as you can. Hand over all the signatures to your Principal who May like to send them to the Prime Minister or any Tiger Conservation Organisation. . What is Project Tiger? . What does Project tiger do? . List of Tiger reserves and Sanctuaries with Tiger population in them</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepare a slide show on ‘Save the Tiger’ that should contain the following: . Title slide . Content slide . Acknowledgement slide . Threats to tiger . Why save the Tiger? . What is Project Tiger? . What can children do to save the tiger? . Bibliography and reference slides</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
QUIZ BASED ON DRAMA - JULIUS CAESAR

➤ Aim : To test the knowledge of literature text taught
➤ Skills Developed : Speaking, Confidence,
➤ Method : [Group/Pair/Individual]

1. This play is based on:
   i) Roman history  ii) Greek history  iii) European history  iv) Egyptian history

2. The play is an example of:
   i) tragedy  ii) comedy  iii) drama  iv) tragicomedy

3. The hero of the play is:
   i) Julius Caesar  ii) Mark Antony  iii) Marcus Brutus  iv) Cassius

4. The main villain in the play is:
   i) Cassius  ii) Brutus  iii) Casca  iv) Metellus Cimber

5. The main flaw in Caesar’s character is that
   i) he is hard of hearing  ii) he is haughty  iii) he is epileptic  iv) he is superstitious

6. Brutus joins the conspiracy because:
   i) he hates Caesar  ii) he loves Rome  iii) he is a noble man  iv) he wants to be a ruler

7. Mark Antony avenges Caesar’s death by:
   i) Killing Brutus and Cassius  ii) turning the mob against the conspirators
   iii) defeating the conspirators in a battle  iv) causing a civil war

8. In his will Caesar leaves each Roman:
   i) five drachmas  ii) twenty-five drachmas  iii) fifty drachmas  iv) seventy-five drachmas

9. Caesar is offered the crown on the occasion of:
i) Lupercal Festival  ii) Ides of March iii) Victory over Pompeii  iv) Victory in Nervii

10. Caesar refuses the crown because:
   i) he is not ambitious ii) he pretends not to be interested iii) he does not deserve it
   iv) he wants to wait for an auspicious time

**ACTIVITY – CONDUCTING AN INTERVIEW**

- **Aim**: Promoting creative thinking
- **Skills Developed**: Speaking, Writing, Confidence, Imagination, Creativity, Formation of questions
- **Method**: Pair Work

The teacher will ask the children to work in pairs and interview teachers, students and parents to find out their views on CCE (Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation) introduced by CBSE recently. Use the following set of questions to interview at least two teachers, two students and two parents and note down or record their responses.

**CCE: Questions for Interview**

- *What do you know about CCE introduced by CBSE recently?*
- *Do you think it is a step in the right direction?*
- *Will it increase or decrease students’ burden?*
- *Does it mean more work for teachers or less?*
- *Do you think CCE will make impartial and objective assessment a reality?*
- *What are the two major types of assessment in CCE called?*
- *Should students be allowed to assess themselves? Why/ Why not?*
- *What are the different life skills to be assessed under CCE?*
- *Can you name a few areas of assessment covered under CCE?*
- *CCE provides that a student can question the validity of grades awarded to him. Do you think it is appropriate? What problems do you think it can create for schools and teachers?*
- *The children will then use the notes they have taken to write an article in not more than 200 words giving the article a suitable title.*
ACTIVITY – A BOOK REVIEW

➢ Aim : Developing Writing Skill
➢ Skills Developed : Creativity, Confidence, Connectivity and Fluency
➢ Method : Individual Work

A book review is a write-up by a reader or a critic describing, analyzing and evaluating a book he/she has read. It usually contains his/her frank and often, blunt opinion on how good or bad it is and whether other people should buy and read it.

A book review usually contains these points:

• Title of the book
• Type or genre of the book e.g. a novel (mystery, adventure or romance), an autobiography, a collection of poems etc.
• Name of the author (including information on his/her claim to fame e.g. other well-known books by him/her)
• Name of the publisher/publishing company
• Number of pages and price
• A brief synopsis of the contents/ a brief summary of the story
• Reviewer’s opinion on the contents as well as its physical appearance
• Some excerpts / short quotes from the book in support of the reviewer’s opinion
• A comparison of the book with other works by the same author or similar works by other authors
• The targetted readers it would appeal to or is meant for

Now select a book and write an interesting book review in about 200 words. If possible, use one paragraph for each point you want to make about the book.
DESCRIBING A PICTURE

Activity: Describing a picture (using different tenses)

Learning Objective: Develop observation and presence of mind, usage of tense correctly

Skills: grammatical, creativity, expression, collection and organization of thoughts, observation, analytical writing

Method: Group/Pair/Individual

See the above picture and describe the picture in your words within 100 words.
SECTION A

READING

SECTION A: READING (APPLICABILITY SA I & SA II)

QUESTION 1-4

Reading Section is designed to test comprehension. Questions are framed to test inference, evaluation and vocabulary. The students will be given two passages (carrying 5+5 marks) out of four which are based on MCQ responses. The other two will require effort on the part of the students to supply the responses.

TIPS ON COMPREHENDING UNSEEN PASSAGES

✓ Read the passage carefully to know what the passage is about.
✓ Identify the main points.
✓ Read the questions one by one and look for the correct option/response.

Solved examples:

1. Read the poem given below: (5 marks)

   When storm-clouds rumble in the sky and
   June showers come down
   The moist east wind comes marching over the heath
   to blow its bagpipes amongst the bamboos
   The crowds of flowers come out of a sudden
   from nobody knows where,
   and dance upon the grass in wild glee.

   Mother, I really think the flowers go to school underground
   They do their lessons with doors shut,
   and if they want to come out to play before it is time,
   their master makes them stand in a corner.
   When the rains come they have their holidays.
Branches clash together in the forest
and the leaves rustle in the wild wind,
the thunder-clouds clap their giant hands and
the flower children rush out in dresses of
pink, yellow and white.

Do you know, mother, their home is in the sky,
Where the stars are.

Haven’t you seen how eager they are to get there? Don’t you know why they
are in such a hurry?
Of course, I can guess to whom they raise their arms they have their mother
as I have my own.
-Rabindranath Tagore

Question: Given below is the summary of the poem. Fill in the blanks with
one suitable word to complete the summary.

After the first shower of June, when the (a) ________ wind approaches
blowing its
(b) __________ to herald the advance of (c) ________ season, the (d)
__________ bloom and (e) __________ upon the grass in (f) __________
happiness. The poet thinks that before the arrival of spring, the flowers go to
an (g) __________ school and learn their lesson. They have their holidays
only when it rains and they come out rushing in colourful dresses. The sky is
their home towards which they raise their (h) __________ because their (i)
__________ lives there and they are always in a (j) __________ to go home.

Answers:
(Mark: Each correct answer carries half a mark)

(a) east
(b) bagpipes
(c) spring
(d) flowers
(e) dance
(f) wild
(g) underground
(h) hands
(i) mother
(j) hurry
2. Read the following poem carefully: (5 marks)

Four seasons fill the measure of the year;
There are four seasons in the mind of man:
He has his lusty Spring when fancy clear
Takes in all beauty with an easy span;
He has his Summer, when luxuriously
Spring’s honey cud of youthful thought he loves
To ruminate, and by such dreaming high
Is nearest unto heaven: quite coves
His soul has in its Autumn, when his wings
He furleth close; contended so to look
On mist in idleness- to let fair things
Pass by unheeded as a threshold brook.
He has his winter too of pale misfeature,
Or else he would forgo his mortal nature. -John Keats

Question: Choose the right option:
1) In this poem man’s mind is compared to:
   (a) seasons    (b) nature    (c) spring    (d) winter
2) How many seasons are there in the mind of man?
   (a) four    (b) three    (c) five    (d) two
3) ‘ruminate’ means:
   (a) to think seriously    (b) to chew slowly as cow do
   (c) to depend on    (d) to be melancholy
4) Winter, in this poem symbolizes:
   (a) misfortune    (b) weakness/debility (c) death    (d) darkness
5) Line three in the poem describes:
   (a) lust    (b) youthfulness/zest/energy
   (c) spring of one’s life    (d) flowering

Answers: 1) (b)  2) (a)  3) (a)  4) (b)  5) (b)

3. Read the poem given below and fill in the gaps in the paragraph that follows: (10 marks)

If time and space, as sages say,
Are things which cannot be,
The sun which does not feel decay
Not greater is than we.
So why, love, should we ever pray
To live a century?
The butterfly that lives a day  
Has lived eternity.  
The flowers I gave thee when the dew  
Was trembling on the vine,  
Were withered ere the wild bee blew  
To suck the eglantine.  
So let us haste to pluck a new  
Nor mourn to see them pine,  
And though our days of love be few  
Yet let them be divine.

**Question:** Fill in the blanks to get the summary of the poem:
According to the poet, sages say that time and space are not things which can be, and the (a)__________ sun is not any greater than us humans. Why should anybody even ask to live for at least (b)________________ years? According to the poet, the butterfly who has a life span of a (c)__________ day has lived life to the (d)________________. The poet tells his beloved that the flowers he gifted her were still (e)__________ with the morning (f)__________ and even then withered away (g)__________ the wild bee flew to suck the nectar. He tells us that we can always pluck (h)__________ ones and not feel sad to see them(i)__________ away. He goes on to say that even though the days of love are (j)________________ they must be blissful.

**Answers:**
a-Decaying  b-Hundred  
c-Single  d-Eternity  
e-Wet  f-Dew  
g-Before  h-New  
i-Pine  j-Few

4. Read the following passage carefully: (5 marks)
In acupuncture, no drug is injected into the body, so it has no adverse effects. The stimulation of acupuncture points was done so far by very thin, sharp sliver needles. The prick is almost painless. But now techniques like the use of laser beams (without using needles) are being used in which there is no prick, no pain. These are readily acceptable to children and those patients who are scared of needles. For every patient, there is a separate set of needles, which is sterilized after every use, so there should not be any fear of infection. Initially three of four courses of acupuncture treatment are given (one course is of ten days) to control asthma and usually the patient is off
medicine by that time. After this, one sitting, weekly or fortnightly, is continued for some time, so as to prevent relapse. At the time of Holi or Diwali when there is a change of season, there is a tendency of relapse, so once/twice a week sittings are given during the period of three seasons, which generally results in an almost cure in children and young patients (up to the age of 25-30 years). Relapses are generally unusual. In older age groups though some damage to lungs has been done due to prolonged disease and medication, yet considerable improvement is possible resulting in decrease in severity and frequency of attacks.

Tick the correct option:

1) Acupuncture has no adverse effects because:
(a) only needles are used  
(b) no drug is injected  
(c) no pricks are made in the body  
(d) the body is not touched at all
2) Laser beams are acceptable to those patients who are:
(a) scared of needles  
(b) childish  
(c) cannot bear any pain  
(d) do not need needles
3) Acupuncture treatment continues for some time so that:
(a) the patient does not need any medicine  
(b) the patient gets use to it  
(c) there is no chance of relapse  
(d) the patient is cured forever
4) ‘Severity’ means:
(a) seriousness/acuteness  
(b) harshness  
(c) unkindness  
(d) extreme pain
5) In older patients, sometimes:
(a) the lungs are completely damaged  
(b) relapses do occur  
(c) treatment is unsuccessful  
(d) death occurs

Answers:
1) (b) 2) (a) 3) (c) 4) (a) 5) (b)

5. Read the passage carefully:
(10 marks)
1) The world’s smallest dog, the Chihuahua or the Pocket Dog is barely 1 kg to 2 kg as an adult! The Chihuahua is named after a Mexican State, but its roots can be traced back to China. Today this breed is popular choice among the dog lovers world over and their popularity seems to be ever increasing.

2) The main advantage of this breed is that they need no particular exercise. They are quite satisfied with their walks within their house. Being small, however, does not mean that they are dull, on the contrary they are sharp, alert animals, very strong in character. They are good guard dogs due to their strong cords. They have an inherent curiosity that makes them want to know what goes on within the house.

3) For show purposes the maximum permissible weight is 0.9 kg to 1.8 kg. Chihuahuas are of two types, the long coated and the smooth coated. The long coated ones have flat or slightly wavy coats. The smooth coated ones are soft textured and glossy in appearance.

4) They can be of any colour. Their heads are apple dome-shaped and in some animals, the frontal areas of the skull do not fuse! The nose is short and the ears are at an angle of 45 degrees to the head. The dogs are slightly longer than the tail and the tail is carried like a sickle that just touches the back. The body on the whole is compact and has a graceful appearance. Occasionally a tail-less dog is born but tail cropping is not an accepted practice.

5) Compared to other pups, they require little care, and only the long-haired variety needs grooming. They tend to exercise themselves within the confines of the house. This makes them prone to have overgrown nails that need regular clipping. As far as their diet is concerned, they could be fussy and choosy eaters, but then almost all toy breeds are so! They are intelligent and learn easily.

6) They are very active within the house and literally are burglar alarms. They are good with children and are loyal and devoted to the family. On the whole, the Chihuahua is quite a pet! At just six inches, it is bundle of energy. Most people are surprised seeing these animals and the general awareness of this breed is still low. However, just one hurdle remains. Because this is a pocket dog, it may pinch a few pockets.

Q1 Read the following summary of the information given in the passage and fill in each of the spaces with one word only. (1/2 X 6=3marks)
The most popular variety of (a) ________ dogs today is Chihuahua. The (b) ________ size is its greatest attraction as an adult weighs just between 1 kg and 2 kg. A
walk within the house gives them (c) -------. Besides strength of character, they possess (d) ------- and alertness. They are always (e) ------- to know what is happening inside the house. Their strong vocal cord makes them (f) ------- as burglar alarms.

Q2 On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer the following questions as briefly as possible. (4 marks)
(a) The two types of Chihuahua are distinguished on the basis of their coats
1* ____________________________
2* ____________________________
(b) The pocket dog is not only a show piece but a good guard as well because ________________________________________________________________.
(c) This breed is rapidly becoming more popular because these pups ________________________________________________________________.

Q3 Below you can see some headings. Choose the best heading for the paragraph indicated below: (1 mark)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>World’s smallest dog</th>
<th>Grooming &amp; care</th>
<th>Physical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ornamental pets</td>
<td>Pet Appeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reasons For Popularity</td>
<td>Pocket Pinchers</td>
<td>Varieties Of Chihuahua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1* Paragraph 4 ____________________________________________________________
2* Paragraph 6 ____________________________________________________________

Q4 Find words/phrases from the passage (para indicated) which mean the same as the following. (2 marks)
(a) intrinsic (para 2)
(b) small and strong (para 4)

ANSWERS:
Q1 (a) pet (b) small (c) satisfaction (d) sharpness (e) curious (f) function
Q2 (a) 1* flat or slightly wavy 2* soft textured and glossy in appearance
(b) It is very active, alert inside the house and barks loudly with its strong vocal cords.
(c) Require little care in grooming and exercise them within the house
(d) 1* regular clipping of overgrown nails 2* diet as they are fussy and choosy eaters
Q3 1. Physical characteristics 2. Pet appeal
Q4 a) inherent b) compact
6. Read the passage carefully: (10 marks)

The Himalayas are beautiful mountains in the north of India. They stretch for two thousands miles from Kashmir to Assam. Some of the world’s highest peaks are in the Himalayas. The highest peak is Mount Everest. The tops of the mountains are always covered with snow throughout the year. Therefore we call them Himalayas or the ‘Abode of Snow’. There are many beautiful lakes and forests in the Himalayas. Many passes connect India with Tibet, Turkistan and Afghanistan. Many rivers—the Ganga, the Yamuna, the Brahmaputra and the Beas flow from these mountains. The climate and scenery of these mountains are so charming that the people have built many hill stations there. Many visitors go to the stations for pleasure and relaxation.

**Question:** Choose the right option:
1- ‘Mount Everest’ is one of the:
   a. lowlands on earth.
   b. Plains.
   c. lowest peaks on earth.
   d. highest peaks on earth.
2- People visit the hill stations:-
   a. to show their affluence.
   b. because it is necessary to visit hill stations.
   c. for pleasure and relaxation.
   d. for fashion.
3-India is connected with various countries through:
   a. Passes.
   b. Hills.
   c. Transport.
   d. Seas.
4-The word ‘Himalayas’ means:
   a. a hilly range.
   b. mountain peaks.
   c. abode of God.
   d. abode of snow.
5-Himalayas is the source of many rivers like:
   a. Ganga and Yamuna.
   b. Brahmaputra and Beas.
   c. All of the above.
   d. None of the above.

**ANSWERS:**
1. d-highest peak on earth
There was a time when all house-work was done by the woman or the guests of the household. Few husbands ever dreamt of washing up, preparing breakfast or tending the baby. Such duties were no concern of theirs. And a normal school boy assumed that if help was needed at home, his sisters would be called on to give it. The whole family supported the view that the male child could not or should not clean, mend, wash, cook or make beds.

Things are very different today. Doctors or barristers find nothing shameful in putting on an apron to help in the kitchen or nursery and even boast of being good at washing of clothes and personal linen.

The school boy now more often extends help to his mother. One reason for the change is the shortage of domestic servants. Girls could once be found to do the hard work in middle and upper class homes for very moderate wages. Such girls can nowadays work in factories. In a short working day they earn more money than most householders can afford to pay. Thus the wife now does the house work herself with the aid of labour saving machines; and she expects some help from the husband.

**Question:** On the basis of your reading the passage above, complete the following sentences:-

In the past all house work was done by (a) _______________________.

Husbands never came forward to (b) _______________________.

Male child was not supposed to (c) _______________________.

Today even doctors and lawyers (d) _______________________.

The chief reason for this change in attitude is (e) ___________________.

**ANSWERS**

a. the woman or the guests of the household.

b. washing up, preparing breakfast or tending the baby.

c. clean, mend, wash, cook or make beds.

d. find nothing shameful in putting on an apron to help in the kitchen or nursery.

e. the shortage of domestic servants.
8. Read the passage carefully: (5 marks)

In front of the enormous Shibua train station in Tokyo, there is a life-size bronze statue of a dog. Even though the statue is very small when compared to the huge neon signs flashing, it isn’t difficult to find. It has been used as a meeting point since 1934 and today you will find hundreds of people waiting there for their friends to arrive.

Hachiko, an Akita dog, was born in 1923 and brought to Tokyo in 1924. His owner, Professor Eisaburo Uyeno and he were inseparable friends right from the start. Each day Hachiko would accompany his owner, a professor at the Imperial University, to Shibua train station when he left for work. When he came back, the professor would find the dog patiently waiting for him. Sadly, the professor died suddenly at work in 1925 before he could come home.

Although Hachiko was still young dog, the bond between him and his owner was very strong and he continued to wait at the station every day. Sometimes, he would stay there for days at a time, though some believe that he kept returning because of the food he was given by street vendors. He became a familiar sight to commuters over time. In 1934, a statue of him was put outside the station. In 1935, Hachiko died at the place he last saw his friend alive.

**Question:** Choose the right option:

1-The statue of Hachiko is
   I. enormous
   II. tiny
   III. life-size
   IV. big

2-The statue is difficult to find because
   I. there are so many people there
   II. there are huge neon signs
   III. there are a lot of dogs
   IV. there are too many trains

3-The owner of Hachiko was
   I. station master
   II. nursery teacher
   III. university teacher
   IV. high school teacher

4-The professor died in
   I. 1923
II. 1924
III. 1925
IV. 1934

5. The dog waited every day at the station
   I. for food
   II. for his master to return
   III. for people to pat him
   IV. for commuters to look at him

ANSWERS
1. iii- life-size
2. ii- there are huge neon signs
3. iii- university teacher
4. iii- 1925
5. ii- for his master to return

9. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow by choosing the answers from the options given:
   (5 marks)

   It is a matter of common knowledge that in underdeveloped countries like India with a growing population, there is an unusual pressure on land cultivation. Here, more people are engaged in agriculture partly or wholly than are necessary. What is the result? When more people are engaged in agriculture than are really needed for the purpose, they are really surplus. If they are withdrawn from the rural areas and put in other occupations and professions it will not mean any decrease in agricultural output. On the other hand, it might increase, as it is said, Too many cooks spoil the broth. In absolute terms the total volume of rural unemployment is much larger than that of any other country. No wonder, it poses the most challenging problem for the planners to tackle.

Questions:

1. The main reason for unusual pressure on land in underdeveloped countries is __________.
   (a) very low population
   (b) very high population
   (c) not very low population
   (d) not very high population
   (2) In India many more people are engaged in agriculture than are
       __________.
   (a) demanded
   (b) needed
They are really surplus means __________.
(a) there are too many of them
(b) they are really useless
(c) they are really needed
(d) they are a waste of time

India has the largest number of __________.
(a) unemployed persons in the urban areas
(b) unemployed persons in the rural areas
(c) unemployed persons in the semi urban areas
(d) unemployed persons in the planning department

The most challenging problem for the planners to tackle is __________.
(a) to provide employment to the rural population
(b) to increase rural population
(c) to build dams in rural areas

Answers:
1 b. very high population
2 b. needed
3 a. there are too many of them
4 b. unemployed persons in the rural areas.
5 a. to provide employment to the rural population

10. Read the following passage and complete the statements that follow:

Kanai liked to think that he had the true expert’s ability to both praise and judge women and he was intrigued by the way she held herself, in an unusual way. It occurred to him suddenly that perhaps, despite her silver earstud and the tint of her skin, she was not Indian, except by descent. And the moment the thought occurred to him, he was convinced of it: she was a foreigner; it was stamped in her posture, in the way she stood, balancing on her heels like a flyweight boxer, with her feet planted apart. Among a crowd of college girls on Kolkata’s Park Street, she might not have looked entirely out of place, but here, against the sooty backdrop of the commuter station at Dhakuria, her neatly composed appearance seemed out of place, almost exotic.

Why would a foreigner, a young woman, be standing in a south Kolkata commuter station, waiting for the train to Canning? It was true, of course, that this line was the only rail connection to the Sundarbans. But as far as he knew, it was never used by tourists. The few who travelled in that direction usually went by boat, hiring steamers or launches to Kolkata’s riverfront. The
train was mainly used by people who were daily passengers coming in from outlying villages to work in the city.

He saw her turning to ask something of a bystander and was seized by an urge to listen in. Language was both his livelihood and his addiction, and he was often preyed upon by a near-irresistible compulsion to eavesdrop on conversations in public places. Pushing his way through the crowd, he arrived within earshot just in time to hear her finish a sentence that ended with the words ‘train to Canning’. One of the onlookers began to explain, gesticulating with an upraised arm. But the explanation was in Bengali—‘Ami Bangla jani na’. He could tell from the awkwardness of her pronunciation that this was literally true: like strangers everywhere, she had learned just enough of the language to be able to provide due warning of her incomprehension.

Questions:
(a) Kanai was intrigued by the way she held herself because ____________________
(b) Her posture convinced Kanai that she ____________________
(c) She was travelling from Kolkata to ____________________
(d) That the girl was not a tourist was apparent from the fact that ____________________
(e) Kanai was seized with the urge to listen to what the girl was talking about because ____________________.

Answers:
a. she held herself in an unusual way
b. she was a foreigner
c. Canning in the Sunderbans
d. was taking a route which is never taken by tourists
e. language was both his livelihood and his addiction

11. Read the passage given below: (10 marks)

Ganges River dolphins occur in the Ganges-Brahmaputra river system primarily in India and Bangladesh. They are listed as endangered by the IUCN due to a probable population decline of at least 50% over the last 50 years and projected future population declines. Dolphins have been destroyed in the upper reaches of many rivers, the population has been fragmented by irrigation barrages and dry season habitat is further reduced by diversion of water. In comparison to the Ganges, the Brahmaputra River is lesser degraded and is therefore of great importance for persistence of the subspecies.
For this reason, a recent proposal by Oil India Ltd. to initiate seismic exploration using explosives and airguns along the bed of the Brahmaputra River to prospect for oil has potentially disastrous implications for Ganges River dolphins. Behavioural studies on dive time, surfacing interval and acoustic investigations were also carried out in two dolphin hotspots. Dolphins spent an average 107.3 seconds under water and 1.26 seconds above water. Mortality through fisheries by-catch was identified as one of the major threats to Ganges dolphins in the Brahmaputra. Based on high abundance, potential for protection and possibilities for dolphin eco-tourism, eight river sections were identified as potential protected areas and community-based conservation areas.

Based on the reading of the above passage complete the following by choosing the most suitable options:

1) Ganges River dolphins are listed as endangered because _________.
   (a) they are dying in huge number
   (b) their population has dwindled by fifty percent in the last fifty years
   (c) the rivers are dammed
   (d) the rivers are fast flowing

2) Dolphin population has been completely wiped out from _________.
   (a) the lakes situated in the higher regions
   (b) from the forests
   (c) from the upper reaches of many rivers
   (d) from high rivers

3) The Brahmaputra is highly suitable for dolphin conservation because _________.
   (a) it is a big river
   (b) it is less polluted
   (c) it is perennial
   (d) it is situated in Northeast India

4) Behavioural studies on dive time and surfacing interval shows that a dolphin normally spends _________.
   (a) 107.3 seconds under water
   (b) 107.3 seconds in air
   (c) 107.3 seconds above water
   (d) 107.3 seconds in air
   (e) 107.3 seconds on water

5) The most imposing threat to Ganges dolphins in the Brahmaputra is mortality through _________.
   (a) diseases
   (b) drying up of rivers
   (c) fisheries by-catch
(d) industrial activities

**Answers:**
1b. their population has dwindled by fifty percent in the last fifty years
2c. from the upper reaches of many rivers
3b. it is less polluted
4 a. 107.3 seconds under water
5 c. fisheries by-catch

12. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

In this age of spiralling fuel costs and greenhouse emissions, any new way to reduce the environmental and economic burden associated with the use of fossil fuels is welcome. But back in 1950s, it was another story. It seems that industrial chemist John Andrews created a revolutionary additive for petrol. He claimed that once this product was added, ordinary tap water could be mixed with petrol and used to run the engine of a car. The mix of water, petrol and additive was, according to Andrews, was no less combustible than petrol alone. Now, if this were true, it means that the cost of a tank of petrol could be cut by more than half and pollution dramatically reduced.

Navy officials, on hearing these claims, supposedly went to Andrew’s laboratory to see a demonstration of the secret additive, but on arrival found the scientist missing and his laboratory ransacked. Andrews was never seen again. Stories circulated about how major oil companies were willing to go to any lengths to protect their products from the impact of alternative fuels——lengths that might have included the abduction of Andrews and the destruction of his research data. That the case came to be dismissed in the first place has simply added fuel, so to speak, to the conspiracy.

**Questions:** Choose the right option from the list of options given in each questions:

(i) John Andrews was a:
   a) Chemist   b) naval officer c) industrial chemist  d) scientist
(ii) Andrews the mix of water, petrol and additive was According to John:
     a) less combustible than petrol alone b) not at all combustible
     c) not lesser combustible than petrol alone d) none of the above
(iii) A conspiracy theory is:
     a) a plan to work out theory b) a belief that others secretly plot together
     c) a way of designing something d) a method of finding the truth
(iv)Which statement best sums up the main idea in the first paragraph?
     a) John Andrews went missing and his laboratory was ransacked
b) Oil companies don’t like competition
c) John Andrews might have made a useful discovery
d) Environmental issues are important
(v) The last sentence in the second paragraph means:
a) that fuel is required to keep the home fire burning
b) that fuel is the fire’s food
c) to make a big hue and cry about an existing issue
d) none of the above

Answers:
(i) c) Industrial chemist
(ii) c) Not lesser combustible than petrol alone
(iii) b) A belief that others secretly plot together
(iv) d) Environmental issues are important
(v) c) To make a big hue and cry about an existing issue

13. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

Many years ago, when the art of stunting plants was quite unheard of except in remote areas of India, Buddhist monks in isolated monasteries in Tibet stunted trees like the oak, orange tree, peepal tree, watching with excitement, the tree still flowering and bearing fruit regardless of this “deformity”. Since the trees looked so artistically beautiful, the art was learnt by some Chinese monks who taught “Bonsai” making, an art that became most sought after in China. Every garden, among plant lovers, had at least half a dozen ‘bonsais’. China and India claimed rights to the art, till Japan followed, enamoured by its beauty. Today Japan leads in Bonsai making of plants and has derived new methodologies to make the plants look aesthetic and artistic. The most beautiful is the Cherry blossom that is breath-takingly attractive. The bonsai remains full grown for even more than ten years, although it needs constant pruning, watering, shaping and correct environment. The trees can be planted in colorful containers of your choice.

Innumerable schools have mushroomed, where the art is taught and cultivated. Best known among them is the Indian Bonsai association.

India has great demand for Bonsai and hotels, homes, garden houses, farm houses, restaurants, guest houses, invariably decorate lobby’s dining halls, drawing rooms with these exotic plants. It is aptly said that, ‘a thing of beauty is a joy forever’. Indeed the Bonsai lasts in one’s imagination long after the plant has lived its life.

**Questions:** Answer the following questions:

a) Who began to stunt trees and plants?
b) Which country leads in this art today?
c) How can one take care of the plants?
d) What is the life span of a Bonsai?
e) The word ‘enamoured’ means--

Answers

a) Buddhist monks in isolated monasteries in Tibet
b) Today Japan leads in Bonsai making
c) By constant pruning, watering, shaping and correct environment.
d) Ten or more than ten years
e) Fond of, fascinated

FOR PRACTICE

1. Read the following passage carefully: (5 marks)
The 1972 Munich massacre is the biggest black mark in the history of Olympics. Never before or after has such a violent incident rocked the biggest sporting stage of the world.

On September 5, about 4.30 in the morning, eight terrorists owing allegiance to the Palestinian group, Black September, entered the dormitory of Israeli athletes. To reach there, they climbed over a two meter high fence. They wore tracksuits and carried pistols and AK-47 rifles in duffel bags. Around 5 a.m, they killed two Israeli athletes and took nine hostages. The numbers would have been higher but for wrestling referee Yossef Gutfreund who spotted the terrorists, screamed and helped some athletes escape.

The terrorists demanded the release and safe passage of 234 Palestinians and non-Arabs jailed in Israel, along with two Germans held in local prison: Andreas Baader and Ulrike Meinhof, founders of German Red Army Faction. German authorities made efforts to negotiate directly with the kidnappers. They ordered an unlimited amount of money, but the offer was refused. The hours that followed were full of nail-biting suspense. German authorities arranged for kidnappers to be taken to NATO air base at Firsttenfeldbruck. Sharpshooters were put on alert with orders to kill all the kidnappers without harming the hostages.

Question: Choose the correct option:
1) This passage deals with
   (a) the Olympic Games
   (b) violence
   (c) the biggest sporting stage of the world
(d) the 1972 massacre at Munich Olympics
2) The terrorists belonged to:
   (a) Black September
   (b) Israel
   (c) Munich
   (d) German Red Army
3) Yossef Gutfreund was:
   (a) a member of Red Army
   (b) a wrestling referee
   (c) one of the terrorists
   (d) sharpshooter
4) Massacre means:
   (a) assassination
   (b) killing
   (c) mass killing
   (d) murder
5) The terrorists demanded:
   (a) a huge amount of money
   (b) release of 234 Palestinians jailed in Israel
   (c) safe passage for themselves
   (d) the killing of all Israeli athletes

2. Read the poem below and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

   Alone she sits in the deep, dark woods,
   Without a jacket or a hood.
   She neither has a family, nor a friend,
   Her age has caused her back to bend.

   In her youth, she had them all.
   Children who would answer her call
   But when she became old and lean
   Her children became cruel and mean.

   In her youth, she served them food,
   And catered to their every mood.
   But now she dies from lack of care,
   Her ears and neck and hands are bare.

   They said they would take care of her,
   But all they did was torture her
And when she became weak and old,
“Get out of here!” she was told.

Oh! How she suffers at this age
She prays to Him to release her
From this cage
All she wants now is to die,
For all her children were telling a lie.

1-The back of the woman is bent as:
a- She has no family.
b- She has no friend.
c- She is very old.
d- She sits in dark woods.

2-Which is not true when the woman became old?
a- They forgot what the woman had done for them.
b- her children answered her calls.
c- her children became cruel and mean.
d- they remembered what the woman had done for them.

3-“torture” means :
a. to take care.
b. to trouble.
c. to give company.
d. to leave alone.

4-Explain ‘She prays to Him to release her
From this cage’
a. She was captured in the house by her children.
b. to release herself from the sufferings.
c. She prays to God to release her soul from the body.
d. To release from her loneliness.

5-Why did the woman feel that her children told a lie?
a. because they did not take care of her when she became old and lean.
b. because they drove her out of the house.
c. because they tortured her.
d. all of the above.

3. Read the passage carefully: (5 marks)
Lemon is also used in cosmetic treatment. When applied on hair, it works as a natural hair lightener. Applying lemon juice to the face bleaches it and it is also used in facial masks for refreshing the skin. We can squeeze the juice of
a lemon directly into bathwater to act as an extra cleaning agent and purifier of skin. Lemonade is a favourite refreshing summer drink. Lemon juice is also used as a laxative to cure constipation by grandmothers and elderly people. Lemon is also used as a garnish to make food look attractive and even as a cooking ingredient. Lemon produces cleaning agents for kitchen utensils to remove grease and black stains.

Questions: Choose the correct option:
i- What can lemon do for the skin?
   A- it makes the skin glow
   B-it makes the skin look fresh
   C- it makes the skin light
   D- it makes the skin beautiful

ii- Why is lemon juice added to bathwater?
   A- as a cleaning agent
   B- to cool the water
   C- to give it fragrance
   D- all of the above

iii- What do grandmothers use lemon for?
   A- to make lemonade
   B- as a natural hair lightener
   C- to cure constipation
   D-in facial masks

iv- How is lemon used in kitchen?
   A- as a cleaning agent
   B- to garnish the food
   C- to add taste to food
   D- all of the above

v- Choose the correct one-word from the passage for “a medicine, food or drink that makes somebody to empty his bowel easily”.
   A- cosmetic
   B- Ingredient
   C- Garnish
   D- Laxative

4. Read the paragraph carefully: (5 marks)

We use our teeth for holding, cutting and chewing food, so they have to be strong. The part of a tooth that we can see is called its crown. Below the crown, hidden in the gum, is the root of the tooth. This fixes the tooth firmly into the jaw bone. Most of the tooth is made of hard material called
'dentine'. The crown is coated with an even harder material called enamel. If we eat too much starch and do not clean our teeth regularly, we will get tooth decay. This occurs where small pieces of food are trapped in the teeth. Among the most widespread diseases that affect mankind (second only to common cold) are diseases of teeth and gums. Yet they remain unattended and neglected. One of the reasons of this neglect is that disease is painless until significant damage has occurred.

Question: On the basis of your reading the passage above, complete the following sentences:

i- Our teeth have to be strong ____________________.

ii- The __________ of the tooth fixes it firmly into the jawbone.

iii- Two causes of tooth decay are-

a- ____________________.

b- ____________________.

iv- The diseases of teeth and gums remain unattended and neglected because__________.

6. Read the passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (10 marks)

Today budgies- often called love birds in India- are the most popular pet birds in the world. All the adored cage birds of today are the descendents of parrot. They are one of the smallest of the world’s 330 parrot species which have come down from a plucky little bird in rural Australia.

Some appear to be about 30 cm long from tail tip to crown, with bulbous, fluffy foreheads, barrel chests and deep-set eyes. Their colours are striking; vivid shades of blue, grey and green as well as violet and white. Most startling of all are the yolk- yellow birds, called Lutinas that are like splashes of luminous paint. The first colour mutations in captive birds were blue and yellow. Today, breeders raise birds with rainbow of colours.

Lovebirds stay near water when it’s dry, but when there’s a lot of rain they spread out. They are sometimes seen nestling on top of tall eucalyptus trees. While some of the caged varieties would have difficulty flying across a room, wild budgies travel hundreds of kilometers at speeds of upto50 kilometres per hour to seek seed and water. Even in prolonged droughts, the budgie has an extraordinary ability to withstand dehydration. When deprived of water, budgies can reportedly exist with little weight loss for more than a month at an average air temperature of 30 degrees. At 20 degrees, some can apparently survive indefinitely, provided they are getting some moisture from food.
Complete the summary given below using information from the passage. Use only one word in each of the blank:

Budgies, referred to as (a)_____________ in India, belong to rural Australia. They have the distinction of being one of the most (b) ___________________ birds in the world. The most striking feature of this bird is its (c) ___________________. Today, breeders have been raising them with a rainbow of colours. While some of the caged varieties find it (d) _______________ to fly, even across a room, the wild varieties of love birds can cover large distances in (e) _______________ of seed and water.

7. Read the poem given below and fill in the blanks that follow: (5 marks)

My little horse must think it queer
To stop without a farmhouse near
Between the woods and frozen lake
The darkest evening of the year.
He gives his harness bells a shake
To ask if there is some mistake
The only other sound's the sweep
Of easy wind and downy flake.
The woods are lovely, dark and deep
But I have promises to keep
And miles to go before I sleep
And miles to go before I sleep.

(a) The evening is dark. The poet’s horse finds it very strange to stop between-----------------
(b) To confirm its doubts the horse shakes its ___________.
(c) The poet feels that the woods are ___________.
(d) But he has to keep the promises that he has made and therefore has to walk---------
(e) The word in the passage which means the same as odd/strange is ___________.

8. Read the passage given below and complete the sentences that follow: (5 marks)

When it rains the DTC buses can be twice as dangerous as they usually are, as most of them don’t have proper windscreen wiping system. According to a survey more than 90 percent DTC buses in the city lack proper windscreen wiping system. With no wipers during rains, a driver’s vision is hindered and can lead to road accidents.
The survey was conducted by a voluntary organization working towards road safety. Other reason of increasing accidents during rainy season, as reported, is the lack of proper maintenance. The people employed to do the job of maintenance often cry of overwork and other excuses, such as they are not provided genuine parts. Whatever, it may be, but experts feel that there should be no compromise with the safety of passengers and buses be maintained properly all the time and especially during monsoon.

(a) DTC buses are twice dangerous when it rains because............
(b) Buses with no wipers during rains can...............
(c) This fact is based on the survey conducted by............
(d) During rainy season, the other reason of increasing accidents is lack of........
(e) The word in the paragraph that means done of one’s own will is...........

9. Read the poem given below: (5 marks)

Heredity is very strange.
It’s quite a peculiar creature
Attaching itself to you
Determining the look of every feature
The colour of your eyes
How long you’ll keep your hair
Or if you must reach for your glasses
Which never seem to be there
Will your body be built like a champion
Or will you suffer from defeat
It decides everything about you
From your head down to your feet I’m sure someone has said
You look just like your father
And five minutes later
You look just like your mother
Maybe you’ve even been told
You look like neither one
You see, it all depends
Which side of the family they are from
But ask me and I will say
I’m just like good old dad
I seem to have inherited all
The good things and the bad.
Below is a summary of the poem. Fill in each blank space with a single word or a phrase:
Heredity is a very strange thing. (a) __________ attaches itself to you and decides on all your (b) __________. The poet in a lighter __________ (c) makes fun of the people who believe in heredity. He is quite (d) __________ that he has inherited all(e) ______________ characteristics of his parents.

10. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow:(5 marks)
The makers of a controversial computer game about bullying have decided to go ahead and launch it despite calls for it to be banned. In the game, players take on the role of new students at a school and have to fight the bullies, by punching them or hitting them with a baseball bat. Critics have said that the game encourages violence, but the makers deny this and say that, while there is violence in the game, it is just an amusing look at school life, besides which, the violence in the game is directed against the bullies to protect pupils who are being bullied. The makers also say that players will learn to stand up to bullies. A British politician, a former minister, has called for it to be banned as it might affect the way young people perceive violence. Anti-bullying charities have said that the game might make people respond violently to bullies, who might make things more complicated and result in injuries.
A - In the game, the player takes on the role
a) of a bully
b) of a victim
c) of a basketball player
d) of a minister
B - The game is set in
a) a university
b) a college
c) a school
d) a computer institute
C - Everyone agrees that the game encourages
a) good will
b) peace
c) kindness
d) violence
D - The politician used to be
a) a Prime Minister
b) a minister
c) a statesman
d) a football player
E - The anti-bullying charity thinks the game is good
a) because it might make pupils stand up to bullies
b) because it might not make pupils stand up to bullies
c) because it might make people submissive
d) because it might change the bullies.

11. Read the poem given below: (5 marks)
He did not wear his scarlet coat,
For blood and wine are red,
And blood and wine were on his hands
When they found him with the dead,
The poor dead woman whom he loved,
And murdered in her bed.
He walked amongst the Trial Men
In a suit of shabby grey;
A cricket cap was on his head,
And his step seemed light and gay;
But I never saw a man who looked
So wistfully at the day.
I never saw a man who looked
with such a wistful eye
Upon that little tent of blue
Which prisoners call the sky,
And at every drifting cloud that went
With sails of silver by.
I walked, with other souls in pain,
Within another ring,
And was wondering if the man had done
A great or little thing
When a voice behind me whispered low,
THAT FELLOW’S GOT TO SWING.
Dear Christ! the very prison walls
Suddenly seemed to reel,
And the sky above my head became
Like a casque of scorching steel;
And, though I was a soul in pain,
My pain I could not feel.
I only knew what hunted thought
Quickened his step, and why
He looked upon the garish day
With such a wistful eye;
The man had killed the thing he loved,
And so he had to die.

Questions:
Given below is the summary of the poem. Fill in the blanks with suitable words to complete the summary. Use only one word for each blank:
The poet talks about a man who had (a) ________ his wife whom he loved dearly. He walks among the men on trial wearing a shabby grey suit. His (b) ________ seem light and gay, but the poet had never seen a person who looked so (c) ________ at the day. He had never seen any of the prisoners looking at the sky so wistfully. The poet who himself is in (d) ________, walks with the other suffering prisoners and wonders if that particular man had (e) ________ a big or a small crime, when a prisoner behind him whispers that man was going to be (f) ________ The poet mistaken (g) ________ and although he is suffering himself he (h) ________ his own pain at that moment and can only think about what the doomed prisoner must be(i) ________ and why he looks at the garish day with such longing. The man had killed the thing he loved and now he was (j) ________ to die.

12. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (5 marks)

Kick boxing, as it is known by the name of “Muaythai”, originated as the natural sport of Thai society, with competitions held as early as 1257-1377AD. You might also say that “Muaythai8”, is the sport of kings in its early days. King Pha Chao Sua was so involved in the sport; he used to disguise himself as a commoner to participate. He was further so supportive of the sport that he ordered his army to be trained in the art, and interest swelled.

Certainly this may have given Muaythai enormous attention and status to survive in history. In 1921, although the fighting style had not changed, new transformations were applied with the inclusion and standardization of the 20 Glove 20ft roped ring. Gloves were introduced as standard in 1923 by order of the police of the interior ministry. By the 1930’s groin protection was introduced. International enthusiasm grew slowly; it was as late as 1995 when the first world Amateur Muaythai Championships were held.

As a martial art there is very little equipment required of participants, although it has come a long way since the early days.

Kick boxers will use hand wraps, i.e. pieces of cloth to wrap around their hand beneath gloves. Today the gloves are much thicker for the protection of
an opponent, but light gloves are also available for training against bags. Shin guards, and groin protectors are also worn. Female boxers may choose to wear a chest or torso protector, although some discussion about these, claim, they often do more hurt than give protection. Certainly a grading system exists today as with other martial arts. Grading and competitions are held regularly. The grades, called belts, are from white-red-yellow, and then continue to orange- green-purple and blue- brown – black. You continue to further levels beyond black as a master of the art. Kick boxing as all martial arts, is suitable for everyone from children to women and men. Certainly kick boxing training is an ideal exercise that can be performed at your own individual pace and ability. Many classes are offered as either contact or non-contact training.

Questions: Choose the right option from the list of options given:

(i) King Pha disguised himself as a commoner to ------------
    (a) watch the games (b) participate in the sport (c) be with the common people
    (d) understand the sport
(ii) To ensure safety of the participant--------------
    a) a roped ring was made
    b) protection uniform was introduced
    c) the interior ministry supervised the sport
    d) rules were standardised
(iii) The highest grading belt colour in kick boxing is ---------
    a) Orange b) purple c) beyond black d) green
(iv) Kick boxing is suitable for----------
    a) Young  b) women c) men d) young and old
(v) Which of the following is not a martial art?
    a) Kho kho b) Kungfu  c) Taekwondo d) Karae

13. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow: (10 marks)

In some cases advertising has started to erode individual privacy, in the name of education and enlightening the consumer about his right to choose the right product. The magazines, T.V. and movies keep digging into the ears of everyone that material things are what life is all about. Advertising has invaded every aspect of human existence. It includes sponsoring of events like sports, etc, on a global basis. Advertising sells not only goods but also ideas. Ideas-good ideas, like national integration and communal harmony, have been spread through advertising.
In addition to commercial advertising, we have social advertising. Social advertising refers to the advertisements which deal with social causes. They aim at the welfare and well-being of the people. Its target audience is not a specific class. It aims at masses that can be educated about issues like health, family welfare, literacy, national security etc. They are so important that even the government falls back upon them very often to highlight issues of immediate and national concern.

Questions:
Answer the following questions:

a) ‘Advertising has invaded every aspect of human existence’—means------

b) What does advertising sell?

c) What do the movies and T.V emphasize on?

d) In what way does the government depend upon them?

e) What do you understand by ‘Social advertising’?
SECTION B

WRITING

SHORT COMPOSITION

Six types of questions on writing skill: (4 Marks)
- Biographical sketch
- Data Interpretation
- Dialogue Writing
- Description (People, Places, Events)
- Message Writing
- Notice

Note:- The question will assess students’ skill of expressing ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, presenting ideas coherently and concisely, writing a clear description, a clear account of events, expanding notes into a piece of writing or transcending information from one form to another.

Biographical sketch
Meaning:-
Biographical sketch means an account of the life and activities of an individual or family. It would include information about the person's name, place of residence, education, occupation, life and activities and other important details. A biographical sketch is always written by someone else except the person.
on whom it is written. It provides the pen picture of that person. A bio-sketch presents the facts about the person's life including what the person did and how he/she influenced the world. It should describe the person's personality and provide an explanation for why he or she acted in certain ways.

Most bio-sketches not only present the facts, but also tell what those facts mean.

**Tips:-**
- Written in third person
- Significant and impressive points be included
- Special awards or recognitions be mentioned
- Be descriptive

**Main Points to be included:-**
- Name and age
- Main personality traits
- Special interests
- Education and training
- Special contribution or research, if any
- Why people like him/her

Such sketches focus on the biographical details besides the achievements and honours conferred on.

**MARKING SCHEME:**
Content : 2 marks
Expression (fluency and accuracy) : 2 marks
Total : 4 marks

**SOLVED EXAMPLES:**
Q-1 On the basis of the given profile, write short bio sketch of Dr. P.N. Agrawal.

(4 marks)

Dr P.N. Agrawal  
DM, FRCS, Cardiac Surgeon  
Full Name: Prem Narain Agrawal  
Father’s Name: Dr A.N. Agrawal, Cardiac Surgeon  
Presently working as: Director, Heart Care Research Institute Agra  
Achievements: Govt. of India honour-Padma Vibhushan.
ANSWER:
Dr. P.N. Agrawal, a renowned Cardiac Surgeon, is son of Dr. A.N. Agrawal, a Cardiac Surgeon of world repute. He is presently the director, Heart Care Research Institute, Agra. He has been awarded Padma Vibhushan, India’s greatest honour, for conducting 300 successful bypass surgeries besides four human heart transplant cases, etc.

Q-2 Given below is the profile of Jawaharlal Nehru, the first Prime Minister of India. Write a short biosketch of Jawaharlal Nehru. You may take help of the clues given below.

(4 marks)

• born-14 November 1889
• died-27 May 1964
• father-Motilal Nehru-a famous lawyer
• mother-Swarup Rani
• early education-at home
• higher studies –England-barrister-1912
• met Mahatma Gandhi-joined Indian National Congress-freedom fighter-went to jail many times
• first Prime Minister-1947-1964
• loved peace-Chacha Nehru
• Five year plans –factories-dams-co-operative farming

ANSWER:
Shri Jawaharlal Lal Nehru was born on 14 November, 1889 at Allahabad. His father Shri Motilal Nehru was a famous lawyer. His mother was Swarup Rani. Jawahar received his early education at home. He was sent to England for higher studies. He became barrister and returned to India in 1912. On meeting Mahatma Gandhi, he joined the Indian National Congress and became a freedom fighter. He went to jail many times. When India got freedom he became the first Prime Minister. He continued as Prime Minister till his death on 27 May, 1964. He introduced five year plans and got big dams and factories built. He was known as apostle of peace. Children called him Chacha Nehru because they loved him.

Q 3- With the help of the given clues, write a bio sketch of Subhash Chandra Bose

For conducting 300 successful bypass surgeries and four Human heart transplants.
In not more than 80-100 words:
Name: Subash Chandra Bose; Netaji
Contribution: immense, Freedom Fighter
Born: January 23, 1897 in Cuttack, Orissa.
Career: Civil Services
Achievements: Joined struggle; established Indian National Army
Motto: Give me blood and I will give you freedom
Setback: Retreat after the defeat of Japan and Germany.
Death: Air crash over Taipei, Taiwan (Formosa) on August 18, 1945

Subhash Chandra Bose, affectionately called Netaji, was born on January 23, 1897 in Cuttack, Orissa. He was one of the most prominent leaders of Indian freedom struggle. Deeply moved by the Jallianwala Bagh massacre, he gave up a promising career in the Civil Service to join the Freedom Movement. He founded the Indian National Army to overthrow British Empire from India. His famous motto was "Give me blood and I will give you freedom". However, defeat of Japan and Germany in the Second World War forced INA to retreat and it could not achieve its objective. Subhash Chandra Bose was reportedly killed in an air crash over Taipei, Taiwan (Formosa) on August 18, 1945.

Q4. Using the hints given below, write the biographical sketch of your grandmother.
Umadevi
70 years
Complete white hair
Slightly bent
Always counting beads of her rosary
Feeds birds and dogs
Very religious and kind to all

The name of my grandmother is Umadevi. She is like any other grandmother. She is about 70 years old. Her hair is completely white and she is slightly bent because of her old age. She looks very beautiful. She is very religious and kind-hearted. She keeps counting the beads of her rosary. She feeds the birds and dogs every day. She is respectful to all. All the people of my locality wish her a healthy and long life.

Unsolved questions:
1- On the basis of given hints, write a biographical sketch of your English teacher.

Name: Vineet Kashyap
Profession: English teacher
Experience: 15 years as post graduate teacher
Qualification: MA in English with degree in teaching
Special areas of expertise: excellent teacher, talented in script writing, working for an NGO in his leisure for old aged
Others: head of department
Why is she popular? Calm, composed and helpful

2- Given below is some data on Abhinav Bindra, an ace shooter who brought credit to India by bagging the first ever individual gold medal in Beijing Olympics in 2008. Use the information to write his biographical sketch in about 80 words.

Birth: - 28 September, 1983- Dehradun
Education: - Doon school, Dehradun till 8th
St. Stephen’s school, Chandigarh XII
BBA from Colorado University
Achievements: - 2000 youngest Indian contributor at the Olympic Games
2001 Bronze medal in Munich World cup
2002 Gold medal in Manchester Commonwealth Games
2008 Gold medal in Air Rifle shooting in Beijing
Olympic Awards: - 2000 Arjun Award
2009 Padma Bhusan

3. Given below are a few details about Rabindranath Tagore. Use the information to write his short bio-sketch.

Birth: - in 1861 in a wealthy family of Kolkata
Education: - no formal education- left free to pursue his literary activities-interest in literacy creation shown even in childhood
Achievements: Nobel Prize for literature (Gitanjali) in 1913-first man from the east to win the prize
Interests : Versatile genius-painted, acted, composed music- keen and active interest in the freedom struggle.
4. Given below is a profile of Mr. Raj, the school gardener. Write a short biosketch of Mr. Raj in about 100 words.
* Age-around 50
* Height/weight-six feet/75 kgs, solid built
* Family-large-six children: four boys, two girls
* Education-high school
* His likes/dislikes-plants, nursery, organic manure
* Why he is popular/unpopular-believes children are like young saplings...

5. Read the notes on Shri V.V. Giri, the former President of India .Develop the given notes in a paragraph of about 100 words.
Birth-10 August 1894
Education- At Behrampur and Dublin. Practised law for some time
An ardent fighter for the rights of labour
President of All India Railway Men’s Federation
1929-36 Joint Secretary
1927 Represented AITUC at ILO, Geneva.
1930-31 Represented labour at RTC

Official posts held:
• Labour minister in Jawaharlal Nehru’s ministry
• Governor of Uttar Pradesh, Kerala and Karnataka
• Vice President of India
• President of India

6. On the occasion of World Day for the Prevention of Child Abuse, your school has invited Zamiel Shrirao, the Regional Head of an NGO named World Vision to deliver a lecture and sensitize the students about child abuse. Using the information given below, prepare a bio-sketch of the person in around 80 words.
Name - Zamiel Shrirao, Age - 54 years
Qualification – Post Graduate degree in Social Work from Delhi University
Work experience - Presently working with World Vision
Is associated with a number of NGOs as a consultant on related issues like child labour, physical abuse of children, child trafficking, education of under-privileged children
Awards and accolades - Conferred the Axom Ratna Award for dedicated work towards children, 2004
- The UNICEF Award for the best social worker, 2006
- Magsaysay Award for dedicated service to mankind, 2009
7. You have travelled a lot since childhood but one particular place has remained firmly etched in your mind. It could be a hill station, a place of pilgrimage, even your native village. Describe the place in about 80 words.

8. Given below is some information about Maple, star detective of New York. Use the information to write a brief bio-sketch of Maple in about 80 words.

MAPLE’S BIODATA
Breed - German Shepherd-mixed
Age - 3 years, 7 months
Gender - Male
Complexion and built - Black, lean but strong
Height and weight - 76cm, 34 kg
Area of expertise - Raw sewage detection
(Sniffs out illegal sewage and laundry connections)
Trainer - Scott Reynolds
Work experience - worked on city and country projects in New York.

9. You recently visited a newly constructed mega mall in your city. Write a description of the same using the hints given below in about 80 words.

Huge mall, as many as four floors
Top of the line fashion outlets
Big brands of shoes and men’s wear.
Food courts and multiplexes
Big parking lot available.

10. Given below are some notes about the American President, Abraham Lincoln. Write a short bio sketch of Abraham Lincoln with the help of these notes in about 80 words

1809 - Born in the Big South Fork of Nolin Creek, Kentucky, U.S.A.
1828 - Had a chance to see slavery in operation for the first time. Vows to abolish slavery
1834 - Elected to the Legislature
1838 - Elected again
1860 - Republican party nominate him as a candidate for the presidency
1865 - Succeeded in getting passed the thirteenth amendment to the constitution
which ended slavery forever
14th April 1865 - Assassinated.

11. Your parents were away. As your brother fell sick, you had to take the responsibility of looking after him. Describe the process of how you checked his temperature using a clinical thermometer. Write in about 80 words.

Wash in running water
Shake till mercury is below normal
Place under tongue
Check temperature after one minute

12. Enclosed in the box given below is some data on Shrimati Mohan, your Mathematics teacher. Use the information to write her biographical sketch in about 80 words

Age - 40 years
height/weight/ appearance - 5 and a half feet/75 kgs/fat, smart, good looking
Education - M.A. (Mathematics) Chennai University, Chennai
experience - 15 years
DATA INTERPRETATION

This form of writing is used to interpret the facts presented in the form of table, graph or chart. A graph or chart is a visual stimulus to depict the data. Data interpretation requires an analysis and comparison of the given facts and drawing conclusions based on the given data.

SOLVED EXAMPLES:

1- Study the chart given below, which is the result of the survey conducted in the public schools and government schools of Vadodara. This depicts the types of activities the teenagers (Age 13- 19 years are involved during their leisure time). Complete the summary in about 80 words.
Teenagers and leisure time

Now a days the teenagers are more techno-savvy than the children used to be ten years back. They do not play games like Ludo, Carrom, Chess and other indoor games. 9-18 % of boys and girls in the age group of 13-19 years possess their own cell phones. In the survey conducted recently on some 2000 students of two leading schools- one government and the other a public school, the following facts were revealed. While the students from public schools spend more of their leisure time in net-surfing and talking on cell phones, the government school students spend it in watching TV and talking to their friends.

2- The following data in the form of histogram shows that death due to violence has increased considerably during recent years. Write its interpretation in 100 words on how educated youth can play a major role in establishing peace in society.

Note: (1) Horizontal Line [x-axis] =>Years
(2) Vertical Line [y-axis] =>Death Rate in Thousands

Role of youth in establishing peace in society

Youth and peace are interlinked in society. Youth can play an important role in establishing peace in society. In a survey conducted, it has been found that number of deaths due to violence has increased enormously since the
nineties. Death rate in 1000s was 2.5 in 1990. But in 2010, it has increased to 7.5. It is really very sad. It must be checked.

Our youth can play a major role in controlling this crime graph. They can contribute towards establishing peace in many ways. They can awaken the people towards the necessity of peace. They can help the police in catching the criminals. They can bring the criminals in the main stream by educating them and they can do much more.

UNSOLVED EXAMPLES:

1- Study the graph given below, which is based on a survey done on students of tenth class in three different types of schools in Ahmedabad. The chart depicts the number of students speaking English and Hindi. On the basis of the details given in the bar-graph given below, briefly summarize the data making comparison wherever necessary in about 80 words.

Hint- Compare the percentage of students speaking English and Hindi in all three schools giving the possible reasons.

Begin Like this:-

In a study conducted on the students of class tenth of three various types of schools- Government school, private school and a KV, it was observed that
2. As an aware citizen of the country, you are concerned about the increase in road accidents in the metropolitan city Delhi. Interpret the data given below in about 80 words. Also use your own ideas.

![Bar Chart]

Horizontal line (x-axis) - years  
Vertical line (y-axis)-No. of accidents

3-Give below is a pie-Chart, which shows different types of electric gadgets, used by middle-class people in their houses on an average in Ahmedabad. On
the basis and the unit ‘Science’ of your Main course Book; write in about 80 words the reason of selecting the electric gadgets for their houses.

Take into consideration the price range, durability, lower electric consumption & after sales-service.

**Dialogue Writing**

The aim of the dialogue writing is to enable the students to elaborate upon the given inputs in a grammatical correct and meaningful conversation. Dialogue writing does not come easily to everyone. Done well, a dialogue leads to the advancement of the story and helps in fleshing out the characters while providing a break from straight exposition or explanation.

Points to remember:
- Punctuation
- Tense
- Subject-verb agreement
- Sentence type-declarative or interrogative
- Imperatives
- Contractions

**Solved example**

Here is a conversation between a doctor and a patient. The patient has a problem getting sleepless nights.

**Patient:** Hello Doctor!

**Doctor:** Hello, what is your problem?

**Patient:** Doctor, I have a problem of not having proper sleep at night.
Doctor: I’ll give you medicine.
Patient: Thank________________________________________________
Doctor: Just take______________________________________________
Patient: ______________________________________________________
Doctor: ______________________________________________________
Patient: ______________________________________________________
Doctor: ______________________________________________________

Key Vocabulary:
• To get a good night’s sleep
• To take medicine
• To take a pill
• To stay calm

Solution:
Patient: Hello Doctor!
Doctor: Hello, what is your problem?
Patient: Doctor, I have a problem of not having proper sleep at night.
Doctor: I’ll give you medicine.
Patient: Thank you Doctor. How often should I take the medicine?
Doctor: Just take one pill about 30 minutes before you go to bed.
Patient: For how long?
Doctor: For at least 30 days. Come back, if problem continues.
Patient: Anything else?
Doctor: Be composed at work.

Practice questions:
1- Complete the dialogue between Anju and Ravi.
Anju:-Did you see my brother yesterday?
Ravi: Yes, I met him.
Anju: __________________________________
Ravi: __________________________________
Anju: __________________________________
Ravi: __________________________________
2- Aman was caught by the traffic police inspector for breaking the rules of traffic. Report the dialogues between the Police inspector and Aman in any suitable way.

3- The following dialogue between the student and the teacher is incomplete. Complete the dialogue in any suitable way.

Teacher: Why are you late to school?
Student: I got up late.
Teacher: __________________________________________________________
Student: __________________________________________________________
Teacher: __________________________________________________________
Student: __________________________________________________________

**Description (People, Places, Events)**

It means to describe a person, place and an event factually. It needs to draw a complete mental picture of the person, place or event being described.

**Note:-**

- It should be descriptive and detailed.
- It must not include opinions or speculations.

**A) Description of a person**

**Tips**

- Physical appearance
- Habits
- Profession
- Good qualities
- Special traits
- Use active/passive voice
- Simple present is to be used
- Give concrete examples and anecdotes.

**Solved example**

**Description of our prime minister**

**Name:** Mr. Man Mohan Singh

**Qualities of a true leader:** honest, hardworking, humble

**Different from other leaders:** no desire of name, fame

**Mission:** service to the nation

**Expectation from him:** to take country to greater heights

---

**Our Prime Minister Dr. Man Mohan Singh**

Dr. Man Mohan Singh is my favourite leader. He is the Prime Minister of India. He has all the true qualities of a true leader. He is honest and hardworking. He is very humble. His simplicity connotes him. There is no trace of any pride in him. He is very different from other political leaders. He has no desire for any name, fame or riches. He is faultless and blotless personality. Service to the nation is the only mission of his life. All the Indians hold him in high esteem and expect that he will take the country to greater heights.

**Practice questions:**

1- Write a factual description of the postman of your locality.

2- Your friend could not attend the marriage of your sister. He desires to know about the groom from you. Describe the groom to your friend in about 80 words.

3- Give a detailed description of your principal.

4- A suspicious character is hanging around in your locality. Describe the character to the police.

---

**B) Description of a place**

**Tips**

- Mention the location, dimension and facility in case of school, home or library.
- Description of a city- geographical location, the people, their dress, food habits, social and cultural customs, occupations etc.
Followed by remarkable features like weather etc
Use simple present and passive forms.

**Solved Example:**

Give a brief description of your school using the hints given below.

- KV AFS Baroda
- Beautiful ‘C’ shaped building
- Vast play ground
- 30 rooms and a conference room
- 03 science laboratories-Physics, Chemistry and Biology
- 2 Computer labs
- A library full of books
- A group of learned teachers and well-disciplined 1500 students.
- Principal-Vibrant, talented, excellent administrator and child loving

**My school**

I have been the student of KV AFS Baroda since my beginning of school life. This is a ‘C’ shaped big building, spread in an area of about 2 acres. It has a beautiful vast playground. There are 30 spacious rooms to impart education to nearly 1500 students from classes I to XII. The rooms are big, airy, well ventilated and furnished with modern class room furniture. There is also a well-furnished large conference room. The school has three separate laboratories for Physics, Chemistry and Biology respectively. Besides, it has two air conditioned computer labs with internet facilities. A huge library with books on various subjects is the pride of the school. An all-round education is imparted by a group of learned teachers to 1500 well-disciplined students. The school is well run by our vibrant, talented, excellent administrative and child loving Principal Sarita Naswa.

**Practice Questions-**

1- Describe your house to your pen friend.
2- Describe the library of your school.
3- Describe the Zoo of your city.

C) *Description of an event*
Tips

➢ Usage of past tense.
➢ Use Passive voice to describe scientific, technical writing and lab reports.
➢ Also known as report writing.

Solved Example:

Your school organized a free eye Camp for the students of your school during autumn break. Well known eye specialists were invited on this occasion. You are Rajat, the head boy of this school. Mentioning the title, the date, the number of students benefited from this camp, write a description of this camp in about 100 words.

Free Eye Camp

By: Rajat

Date:

Place:

During the autumn break, our school organized a three day free camp in the school auditorium. More than 150 students and many other visitors came to attend the camp for their eye-checkup. Dr. Abhimanyu, Head of the Deptt. , Eye Deptt. Civil Hospital, Vadodara and other prominent eye specialists treated the patients. The patients were provided with spectacles and medicines on the spot. The Assistance Commissioner of Ahmedabad Region graced the occasion with her august presence. The camp benefited the students and the visitors. The services were rendered free of cost. The camp was a great success.

Practice Questions-

1- Describe the Annual day Celebration of your school in about 100 words.
(Hints- Date & time- 22 April, 2011 at 06:00 pm at School auditorium, Chief guest Mr. Nanda, the district Collector, Activities- annual report presentation, prize distribution, cultural programmes, blessings by the chief guest and Vote of thanks.)

2- Describe a road accident you witnessed recently.

MESSAGE WRITING

General Instructions for message writing:
• A message does not need an address.
• The message must be put in a box.
• The key points are to be very brief and precise

**SCHEME OF MARKING:**

- DATE - (1/2 Mark)
- TIME - (1/2 Mark)
- SALUTATION - (1/2 Mark)
- CONTENT - (3 Marks)
- WRITER’S NAME - (1/2 Mark)

**SAMPLE MESSAGE**

1. You are Vivek. You have received a telephone call for your friend Rajesh from one of his clients. Mr. Satish, that the meeting fixed for the 5th has been postponed to 10th February at 9am at his chamber. He added that he should also carry his laptop.

Write the message.

Message

Feb 5, 2011
8 am

Rajesh

Mr. Satish called up to inform that the meeting fixed for 5th has been rescheduled to 10th Feb at 9 am at his chamber. You are also required to carry your laptop.

Vivek

2. The following is a conversation between Varun and Radha. After speaking to Varun she writes a message for her father. Write the message in not more than 80 words. Put the message in a box.
Varun: Hello! Hello! This is Varun from Agra. Could I speak to Mr. Mohan? I am his cousin.

Radha: Good morning, Uncle. I’m Radha. Daddy has not yet returned from his morning walk.

Varun: Well, I have some good news for him. I want to break it to him. When is he likely to return?

Radha: He may take half an hour or more.

Varun: In that case, ask him to ring me back. Tell him it is urgent.

Radha: I’m leaving for school, but I’ll leave a message for him. Thank you for calling.

---

**Message**

June 200X

7 am

Daddy

Uncle Varun called from Agra to say that he had some good news for you, but he wouldn’t break it to me.

Please ring him back as he said it was urgent. I’m leaving for school just now.

Radha

---

**For Practice:**

1. Karan had the conversation given below with his mother’s friend, Sheela. Since he was going out immediately afterwards he left a message for his mother. Read the conversation and write the message in not more than 50 words. Put the message in a box.

Sheela: Hello, this is Sheela speaking. Could I speak to Usha?

Karan: I’m afraid she’s not at home, aunty.

Sheela: When is she likely to come back?

Karan: Not before six in the evening. Could I give her a message?
Sheela: Yes, please. Could you tell her that I have been able to make the appointment with the editor of the magazine, “The Child’s Universe?” We have to meet her at 10a.m tomorrow. Since Usha doesn’t know the place. I will come and pick her up at 9.30 a.m. She should bring the manuscripts she wants to show Mrs. Shekhar,---That is the editor’s name.

2. The following is a telephonic conversation between John and David. After this call, Mr. John receives an urgent telephone call from Mumbai. Before leaving, he leaves a message for Mr. Tommy. Write the message in not more than 50 words. Put the message in a box.

David: Hello! Is it Ahmedabad 632392?
John: Yes, it is.
David: Can I talk to Mr. Tommy?
John: Sorry, he is not in the office. May I know who is on the line?
David: I am David, a friend of his.
John: Would you like me to convey a message?
David: Yes. Inform him that the interview scheduled for 5th October has been postponed to the 7th. So he can reach Delhi by 6th evening. The inconvenience is regretted.
John: I will surely convey this message to him.
David: Thank You.
NOTICE
A notice conveys information in a comprehensive manner.

Characteristics of a well-written Notice:
- Proper heading /title
- Date of issue
- Name and designation of the issuing authority
- Relevant content

The content should answer the questions like
- what
- when
- where
- from whom
- Accurate expression

MARKING SCHEME:
Format includes: 2 marks
1) Name of the school, the word ‘Notice’, subject and date (1 mark)
2) Notice in appropriate style i.e. in box (1/2 marks)
3) Writer’s name and designation (1/2 marks)

Content: 3 marks , Total : 5 marks, Word limit: 50 words

SOLVED EXAMPLES
Q-1 You are Veena/Vinod, the cultural secretary of R.M.Public school, Alkapuri, Vadodara. You have been asked to inform students of class IX to XII about an Inter School Dramatics Competition. Draft a notice in not more than 50 words for the students’ Notice board with all necessary details. Put the notice in a box.

RM PUBLIC SCHOOL ALKAPURI VADODARA

NOTICE
30 June, 2011

OPPORTUNITY FOR BUDDING ACTORS

An Inter School Dramatics Competition will be held on 30-7 2011 at Town Hall. An audition will be held to select students for the school team.
- Date: 07-07-2011
- Time : 11.30 am
- Venue: School Auditorium
- Eligibility: Class IX to XII
- Last date for giving names : 07-07-2011

Veena
Q-2 You are Rohan, the secretary of the Junior Red Cross Committee of your school. You have been asked by the President of the society to organize a blood donation camp to help the victims of the recent floods. Write a notice in not more than 50 words urging students and staff to come forward in large number for this noble cause. Give necessary details.

SAINT PETER SCHOOL PATNA
NOTICE
01Sept., 2011

BLOOD DONATION CAMP
A blood donation camp will be organized to help the victims of the recent floods in the state.
  Date : 08 Sept. 2011
  Time : 11 am to 4 pm
  Venue : Assembly Hall
All the students and the staff members are requested to come with their friends and relatives and donate blood liberally.
Please come forward to help in the noble cause.

Rohan
Secretary RC Committee
Q-3) You are Arvind / Anushka Sharma, secretary of the Eco Club of your school. (Modern School, Bikaner) which is celebrating ‘Ban the Plastic Week ‘to create awareness regarding harms of plastic. Draft a suitable notice in not more than 50 words.

MODERN SCHOOL, BIKANER  
15 Sept., 2011  NOTICE  
BAN THE PLASTIC

The Eco Club is observing a Plastic Ban Week i.e. from 2 October to 8 October, 2011 in our school. Several activities including songs, street plays, declamation, poster making competitions will be held to create awareness about the ill-effects of plastics on our environment. For further details, contact the undersigned.
Arvind Sharma  
Secretary, Eco Club

FOR PRACTICE

1) You are Amit/Amrita, Head boy/girl of your school. (Zenith Public School, Riwa) Your school is organizing a tour to Mumbai and Goa during the Autumn Break .Write a notice in not more than 50 words giving detailed information to the students and inviting them for joining it.

2) You are Ravi/Rachana, the sports secretary of RJ Public School, Ajmer. Write a notice in not more than 50 words asking students interested in
Hockey to give their names for selection for the school Hockey Team. Give details of trial, selection etc. (5 marks)

3) Richa is the head girl of Mother Teresa School, Kochi. Her Principal has asked her to put up a notice, asking House Captains to submit names of volunteers for, ‘save water campaign’ for which a march is to be held on 20 August, 2011. Write a notice in not more than 50 words. (5 marks).

LONG COMPOSITION

A long answer question (150-180 words) in the form of:
- Article writing
- Speech
- Diary entry
- Story writing
- Debate
- Letter Writing

Students’ skills in expression of ideas in clear and grammatically correct English, planning, organizing and presenting ideas coherently by introducing, developing and concluding a topic, comparing and contrasting ideas and arriving at a conclusion, presenting an argument with supporting examples using an appropriate style and format and expanding notes into longer pieces of writing and creative expression of ideas will be assessed.

**Tips-**
- Read the question carefully
- Use CODER
- Make some points to be covered
- Expand the points in 3-4 paragraphs
- Plan, organize and present ideas coherently
- Be creative
- Take care of grammar
- Use proper layout

**Division of marks-**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy, fluency</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression, style</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**ARTICLE WRITING**

Writing an article is a challenging task. It needs creativity, good vocabulary, good knowledge of the subject and skill to organize ideas.

**Purpose**
To focus on themes like social concern, narrating an event, description of a place, etc.

**Format**
- Heading/Title- must be catchy and sharp
- By- name of the author
- Body

I Para- Introduction- Start with a slogan, a question, an amazing fact, figure or statement.

II/III Para- Causes, effects, present state of affairs, etc.

IV Para- Draw solutions and conclusions

**Division of Marks**
Solved Example
1- You decide to write an article in the school magazine on how it is important to save the planet, Earth. Write the article in about 180 words.

Save the planet, Earth
This is a cause of complete concern across the globe today. The global warming has accelerated the rise of temperature on earth which is said to have risen by $4^0$ C. The sea level is also rising. The glaciers are also melting away. There has been very less rainfall in the recent years resulting in the scarcity of food around the world. The death rate due to starvation has increased immensely. We, the human beings are solely responsible for this calamity. We pollute our planet in many ways. Deforestation, industrial pollution, toxic wastes, vehicular pollution and lack of greenery are the chief causes of imbalance in the ecosystem.

The urgent need of the hour is that each one of us takes step to save the planet in every possible way. We should protect our forests, save fuel, plant trees, take care of toxic pollutants, conserve water and change our life style. Awareness programmes must be launched by the students and other to make people aware of environmental problems in organizations. The public should avoid the use of polythene bags. All of us must strive hard to save our beautiful planet for the future generations.

News item
Video games, Internet, Cell Phones and other high-tech gear are just part of growing up in a digital world. But parents are concerned about the amount of time their children spend with these and worry that it might be distracting and cramping academic and social development.

Using your own ideas and those taken from the unit “Science”, write an article in 180 words, describing both the benefits and drawbacks of using these high-tech devices.

High – Tech Device- Boon or Bane
The present day high-tech gear is just part of growing up in a digital world. Nevertheless one cannot deny that all these gadgets have become a part and parcel of our daily lives. Besides we have become highly dependent on these
devices. This is more so in the case of children. Their lives are completely ruled by these devices.

These devices have many benefits. They have made our lives easier and more comfortable. They have made the world jump forward with a leap, and built up a glittering modern world. They have also opened innumerable avenues for the growth of knowledge and have given a definite form to the wild imagination of man. They have indeed revolutionised every phase of life. But on the other hand the excessive interest of children in these gadgets, has made parents concerned and worried. Children spend a great deal of time on these gadgets like video games, internet, cell phones etc the parents feel that excessive use of these gadgets will definitely be destructive for the children. This could also cramp their academic and social development. If children are not checked, they would continue to waste time on these gadgets.

They will recline into their own high-tech shell. Thereupon it will become very difficult for parents to bring them out of this world. If these high-tech devices are used in moderation they can fulfill the purpose for which they have been invented- the revolutionisation of the world.

Questions for practice:
1- India is a country of temples, lakes and monuments which exhibit fine architecture. India is regarded as favourite tourist attraction. But as a country, we need to promote tourism, make people aware of its importance and make it a safe destination for the tourists. By using the information and ideas from the unit “Travel and tourism” together with your own ideas, write an article in about 150 words.
2- Write an article on the given topic using hints given below in not more than 150 words.
Mobile Phones: a modern utility or a health hazard
Hints:
A- Use of mobile phones
i- 50% of India is going to have mobile phone by 2012
ii- Growing at a fast rate.
B- Utility of Mobile phones
i- Keeps well connected
ii- Inexpensive
iii- Handy
iv- Helps in personal and professional tasks
C- Health Hazards posed by Mobile phones
i- Electromagnetic radiation
ii- Distraction while driving
3. You are Ruchi. Once you got a chance to visit a remote village of Rajasthan. You noticed the girl children did not go to school. Write an article on “Need to educate the girl child” for the school magazine.

4. What goes inside the mind of terrorists and why they commit such heinous crimes which lead to the deaths of so many innocents, no one knows. The recent bomb blasts at various metros of the country have left everyone shocked. You are Sania/Sonik. Write an article in about 150 words on Terrorism-A threat to Humanity by taking help from the points given below.

Terrorism has taken deep roots
Terrorists attack anywhere, any time
Have a vast network, Use latest technology
Solutions:
Combating this evil is everybody’s duty should be vigilant
Security forces to upgrade technology.
SPEECH WRITING

Purpose
To express views before the public.

Format
• Salutation or greeting
• Disclosure of topic
• Narration of facts, presentation of data, relevant examples, etc.
• Sensible deviation from the topic
• Draw conclusion in an innovative and imaginative way.

Division of Marks
Content- 03 Marks
Accuracy-03 Marks
Fluency-02 Marks
Total-08 Marks

Solved Example:
1. Today is women’s day and you are asked to deliver a speech on changing role of women in 21st century acknowledging their significant contribution in changing face of modern era. Your speech should not exceed the limit of 120-150 words.

HINTs: Gone are the days-when women were considered to be the queen of tragedy’s-position
Remarkably improved-have all rights of equality-possess higher position without any distinction
-have made their place in literature ,education ,administration-modern woman- self-confident,
Self-respect, we are proud of them.

ROLE OF WOMEN
Respected Principal, Learned Teachers and Friends,
I am glad to have this opportunity of expressing my views on the ROLE OF WOMEN on women’s day.
Gone are the days when women considered themselves a weaker sex. Today, they are neither weak nor inferior .They have proved their worth. Name any field of progress wherein they have not left their mark? They are known for
their sincerity, sensibility, hard work and timely wit. They have never failed in using them in time of need. Women like Barkha Dutt, Sonia Gandhi, Rahat Taslim who won 1 million rupees in KBC Quiz Contest have left their signature style in whatever field they chose. Being woman myself, I feel tremendous power in myself and see no reason to lag behind. I am proud to be a woman. We know that modern world cannot afford to leave women as they have time and again made the world realise their strong presence.

I acknowledge the vital role the women play for the emancipation of the society and their immense contribution in shaping and creating the definition of this era and therefore, salute them.

Questions for practice:

1- Ankit, a class X student was asked by his teacher to deliver a speech in the morning assembly of his school on “World Environment Day”-5th June. Using ideas given below together with your own, write the speech in not more than 120 words.

a. Let’s not pollute the air we breathe!
b. Wake up in fresh air and maintain cleanliness
c. Plant trees and see them growing
d. Fight vehicular pollution

2-You are a member of your school’s Social Service League. You are visiting a nearby village to speak to the villagers how smoking is a silent killer of life, besides being drain on the limited income of an average man. Prepare your speech and also mention how vital organs are affected due to smoking, how it is harmful even to those who do not smoke but happen to be seen with smokers and how we should educate people on the dangerous effects of smoking. Restrict your speech to 150 words.
DIARY ENTRY

Purpose
Diary is a kind of personal document. It records an individual’s account of a day of his/her life.

Format
• Top left- Date, day and time.
• Tense Most frequently used- Simple past, Present perfect and future.
• First person application.

Steps
• Begin the entry with general sentence describing the day or momentary feelings.
• In the body, you may discuss an event, your feelings towards it. How it is likely to affect your future plans.
• Conclude with final remark and future course of action.

Division of Marks
Content- 03 Marks
Accuracy-03 Marks
Fluency-02 Marks
Total-08 Marks

Solved Example
1- You are Naresh. You happened to go to Agra in a crowded bus on a hot summer day. Record your experience in the form of a diary entry.
Date:
Day:
Time:
Today I had the bitterest experience of my life. I never had such an awful experience in my life before. I was to go to Agra for an urgent work. There were very few buses plying today as most of them have been put on election duty. I waited for two hours at the bus-stop to get into the bus. It was much crowded. I somehow managed to get some space for myself. It was really difficult to breathe. Everyone was sweating. People were pushing each other. After journey of two hours, I came out of the bus and took a sigh of relief. I’ll never forget this journey in my life.

Naresh

Questions for practice:
1- Today you visited your ancestral village and watched the farmers harvest a crop of wheat. Make a diary entry describing your experience at the village.
2- You happened to visit the science city, Gandhinagar as a part of educational excursion of your school. Describe your experience in the form of a diary entry.
3- You were a member of a team of students campaigning against the spread of smoking in the village community. Make a diary entry describing your participation and success achieved in your mission.

STORY WRITING

Purpose
A story is narration of a set of fictitious events often used to convey a moral message.

Format
• Context- Use phrases like- ‘Once upon a time...’, ‘It happened so...’, ‘Long long ago...’
• Introduction of characters- through dialogues or narration.
• Plot- Description of an event/accident
• Climax- end of the story, Most interesting, Unpredictable

Steps
• Set the context
• Introduce characters
• Develop plot(s)
• Reach climax
• End the story

Division of Marks
Content- 03 Marks
Accuracy-03 Marks
Fluency-02 Marks
Total-08 Marks

Practice Questions
1) Interpret the pictures below and write a short story in about 150 words:

__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________
__________________________________________________________________________

2) Interpret the pictures below and write a short story in about 150 words:
3. You went to your aunt, Mary’s house for her blessings on your birthday. She asked you to do one good thing every day. The next day you were going to your school. Write a story how you helped an old woman when you remembered your aunt’ advice.
DEBATE

What is debate?
A debate is a formal discussion, or an argument on a subject on which people have different opinion.

Purpose
To show skill and ability in arguing.

Format/Steps
- Salutation-‘Respected chairperson, honourable judges and all present...’.
- Introduction- views for/against-topic.
- Body- views, facts, Contradiction of opponent’s argument, rebutting the statement, questions etc.
- Conclusion- clarification of stand made.
**Common phrases**
I’d like to raise/the question/argue.....
In my opinion...........
Nothing could be more illogical than
I feel very strongly that....... 
I would like to draw attention to.....
I fail to understand....... 
I submit that....... 
May I ask all present....... 
I strongly oppose........
On the contrary....... 

**Division of Marks**
Content- 03 Marks 
Accuracy-03 Marks 
Fluency-02 Marks 
Total-08 Marks 

**Practice Questions**
1- The motion of the debate is ‘Computers and Children: A boon or a Bane’. 
Write the debate speech in favour of or against the motion in 150-180 words. 
2- The motion of the debate is ‘Grading is better than marking of examination performance’. Write the debate speech in favour of or against the motion in 150-180 words. 
3- The motion of the debate is ‘Home work should be abolished’. Write the debate speech in favour of or against the motion in 150-180 words. 

**LETTER WRITING**

1. **FORMAL LETTERS**

Formal letters include
1. Business letters 
2. Official letters 
3. Applications 
4. Letter to Editor of newspapers 

**MARKING SCHEME**
C (Content) : 4 marks 
F (Fluency) : 2 marks 
A (Accuracy): 2 marks 
Total : 8 marks
(Letters to editors, official letters, letters of complaints, etc.)

Format-

Sender’s address
43Z-Ashok Vihar
Mathura-2812005

Date
11 April, 2011

Address of the addressee
The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi

Sir,
Subject:-

Salutation

Subject Line to focus attention
Body of the letter: 1. Introduction
2. Main Content
3. Conclusion

Body

Complimentary close

Thanking you,
Yours sincerely/faithfully/truly,

Sender’s Name
Raghav

Designation (if applicable)
(Designation)

Solved Examples
1- Anand witnessed an accident near the school gate where a child fell down and was hurt very badly. Many people were standing around but did not know what to do. Finally the child was carried to the hospital by a taxi driver. Anand felt the necessity that some of the students should have been able to render the first aid to the victim. He decides to write a letter to the editor of a local daily about the importance of knowing first aid. Write that letter on his behalf using your own ideas and the ideas from the unit ‘Health and Medicine’.

RX-45, Abhilasha Complex
Greater Kailash
New Delhi-42

17 April, 2011

The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi

Sir,
Sub:- Importance of knowing first aid

May I have the honour to draw the attention of the authorities and the people through the esteemed column of your newspaper about the importance of knowing the first aid? Today a child met an accident near the school gate. Many people were standing around but did not know what to do. Finally the child was carried to the hospital by a taxi driver. The students should be made aware of primary steps of first aid at school. In the school curriculum, it should be included. Even competitions should be held to make them efficient at first aid.

At the same time, they should have their own mini first aid box at their home. The parents should encourage their children for this purpose. They should know what to do in such situations before the victim is carried to the hospital. At times, the first aid can be lifesaving. The government and the concerned educational authorities should initiate a step towards this.

Thank you,
Yours sincerely,

Anand
The table given below shows some changes from 1999 to 2009. Using the information together with your own ideas from the unit of ‘Health and Medicine’, write a letter in not more than 150 words.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HEALTH IN SRINAGAR</th>
<th>1999</th>
<th>2009</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of yoga &amp; health clubs</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People using refined oil</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People going for morning walk</td>
<td>5%</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People going for regular health checkup</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awareness programmes</td>
<td>10%</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Role of advertisements</td>
<td>7%</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Death rate</td>
<td>15%</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7/50, B Mal Road  
Srinagar

10 June, 2011

The Editor  
The Tribune  
Srinagar

Sir,

I write this letter to highlight the changes that are being observed in terms of awareness among people regarding health. Health seems to be quite on the top of people’s priority list.

To give a few examples in 1999, there were only 5 yoga centres which doubled by 2009. As compared to 1999, the use of refined oil is increased by three times in 2009. There is a steep rise in the number of people going for morning walk, i.e. from 5% to 25%. The number of people going for regular health checkup has also gone up considerably. Advertisements are also playing a major role, in 1999 it was 7% and now it has increased to 33%. As a result of all this, death rate has fallen from 15% to 11%.

This shows that people’s attitude and concern regarding their own health has undergone a change. The dictum ‘Health is Wealth’ is probably being understood. As long as one lives, one should be healthy, hale and hearty, is the motto.

This has given boost to health related business, showing an upward movement. If one is conscious about one’s health, it definitely pays in long run.

Through this letter, I want people to know that they should avail the facility available as well as go for regular morning walks, to keep themselves hale and hearty.

Yours truly,

Sudha

FOR PRACTICE

1) You were a part of audience in a debate held in your school on ‘Technology, Its effects on modern life’. This set you thinking how the youth of today misuses technology. Write a letter in 150 words to the Editor of a
newspaper on the dangers of such misuse and how it can be controlled. Use the following notes:
Refer to the unit of science:

- Youth – easy prey to technology
- Effects on health if misused
- Waste of money and time

2) Given below is an extract from an article in ‘Newsweek’:

‘For years, I ate fast food because it was efficient and cheap. I had no idea I could be damaging my health,’ says Ravi Tripathi, 56, a maintenance worker with heart disease.

Your younger brother is studying in a boarding school. Write a letter telling him about the health hazards caused by junk food, using your own ideas and the ideas from the unit on ‘Health and Medicine’.

3) You are Gaurav. You feel that facilities for tourists could be improved in India. Write a letter to the secretary, Department of tourism in your state highlighting the need for improving facilities for tourists to promote tourism in your region. Ideas can be taken from the unit ‘Travel and tourism’ besides your own ideas on the subject. Your answer should not exceed 150 words.

4) Given below is an extract from an article in ‘Newsweek’:

“For years, I ate fast food because it was efficient and cheap. I had no idea I could be damaging my health” says Caesar Barber, 56, a maintenance worker with heart disease. Write a letter to the editor of a local daily on the health hazards caused by junk food using your own ideas and ideas from the unit on ‘Health and Medicine’.

5) You lost your wallet on the train. You haven’t found it yet.
Write a letter to the station master of the local train station in about 150 words. In your letter
a. Describe your wallet and what was in it.
b. Request information about their lost and found service.
c. State what action you want the station master to take.

6) You happen to come across a group of children in tattered clothes begging on the road side. Their bones were peeping out of their skin—a perfect picture of malnutrition. You were very much touched. You decided to write a letter
to the editor of ‘The Tribune’, Chandigarh. Write the letter in about 180 words.

7) You are Rachana/Raghav, 15 MG road Agra. You happened to see the following news item in a newspaper. Write a letter to the editor of The Times of India, New Delhi expressing your views on the matter.

New Delhi:- The Supreme court has passed an order that it is the responsibility of every citizen to look after their aged parents. If they fail, they will have no right of inheritance.

8) Write a letter to the Superintendent of Police of your city to provide safety and protection to property and life of the people of your colony as there have been many cases of theft and murder in the recent times.

9) You are Razia / Razak of Civil Lines Moradabad U.P. Write a letter in about 120 words to the editor of a newspaper, expressing your concern about increase in the number of road accidents, rash driving and over-crowded public transport. Also give suitable suggestions to solve the problems.

10) You are Swati, living at 10, Nana Sahib Road, Kanpur. You happened to see your neighbour’s ten year old housemaid ill-treated by the house owner. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily in about 120 words about the prevalence of child labour in spite of strict rules laid down by the government. Take ideas from the hints given below:

Made to work for longer hours
Ill-treated, paid very less. Law breakers to be punished.

INFORMAL LETTER
(Letters to friends, parents, relatives and acquaintances)

Format-

DB-10 Rajeshwar Residency-II
Harni Road, Baroda

10 April, 2011

Dear_______,

Body of the letter
**Solved Example**

1- Imagine you are Raghav, a class X student of Army School Agra Cantt. You are living as paying guest at 24-D Sadar bazaar Idgah, Agra. Write a letter to your father telling him about the prize which you have won by standing first in the Chess Competition during annual sports day celebration.

24-D Sadar bazaar Idgah
Agra

15 April, 2011

Dear father,
The annual sports day celebration was held on last Monday. Brigadier RP Singh presided over the function. You will be glad to know that I got the first prize by winning the inter-house Chess competition. There were many prize winners. When I was called, the students and the teachers gave a loud applause. The chief guest, Brigadier RP Singh, gave me the prize and congratulated me. It was a very big moment for me. I wish you had been here.

Convey my best regards to Mom, brother and Ruchi.
Yours lovingly,

Raghav

2. You are Mangla. On the basis of the notes given below, write a letter in about 150 words to your friend Radha, telling her about the dangers of drug addiction.

NOTES
Why drug abuse? No single reason- addicts start out of curiosity-for pleasure: get over boredom, symptom:
Loss of interest in sports, daily routine, appetite-puffy eyes-unclear vision-man changes-temper tantrums.
Strike Drugs Before They Strangle You.

25, Raj Garden
Vrundavan

23 July, 2011

Dear Radha,
Hope this letter finds you in best of your spirit.
I am writing this letter specially to tell you about the dangers of consuming drugs. Drug consumption initially starts just out of curiosity, but when coaxed by friends, people start consuming for pleasure. This slowly over a period of time turns into a habit.

Some start consuming drugs to get over boredom. Soon with regular consumption, they start having depression symptoms. It then becomes a necessity. They lose interest in things around them, their hands start shaking and they lose appetite, they do not retain any interest in sports, academics, etc. Their eyes turn puffy and slowly they even tend to lose vision. Those who consume drugs regularly have temper tantrums. The person becomes the slave of drugs and if he is deprived, he develops several withdrawal symptoms. It slowly kills a person from inside.

We need to treat such people with understanding and sympathy.
Dear Radha, drugs are a curse on the society and one should not even try them. You need to be healthy to achieve success for yourself in the world. Convey my regards to aunt and uncle and love to Beena.

Yours affectionately,
Mangala

3. You have just witnessed the impact of evaluation through grades, instead of marks in class ten Board results. Write a letter to your younger cousin advising him how to deal with changes.

Hints:
• Good grades--- consistent, continuous effort
• Once a 9 or 10 point average, you are slotted with the best
• One mark may make you lose or gain the next grade
• Grades bring in several toppers

My dear Aman,

Hope everything is fine at your end. As you know, the CBSE introduced the grade system last year in class ten. Since we were the first to have witnessed the evaluation through grades instead of marks, I relate through this letter the good points of this new system.

First of all grades eliminated the hollow competition from our minds. But, we remained determined to get good grades. Now I have found that getting good grades is not very difficult. They require just consistent and continuous efforts. It means regular studies with full devotion to class activities. If you take active part in class room activities, like enacting some scenes, group discussions, an delivering speeches, you get very good grades. I personally think that once you start getting a 9 or 10 point average, you are slotted with the best. However, all this depends on your continuous and regular work. Just one mark can make you lose or gain your next grade. There is no doubt that grades bring in several toppers. Of course these are not like evaluation
through marks, but I find them rewarding. Because of them we start taking a keen interest in our studies.

I find the grades good and encouraging.

I shall be glad to explain to you more on this as and when you want

With regards
Your lovingly,
XXXX

Practice Questions-
1-You are Anuj/Ambuja of class X living in the hostel of KV 1 Delhi Cantt. Write a letter to your mother telling her how you prepared Maggi for the first time in your room.

2-You are Abhay/ Abha living in Surat. You have been invited to attend your friend’s marriage. You are not able to attend the marriage due to personal problems. Write a letter to your friend congratulating him and showing your inability to attend his marriage.

3-Write a letter to your father asking him to send money as you have to buy the new books, pay the school fee and hostel charges for the new academic session.

4- Write a letter to your sister congratulating her on getting admission in MBBS. Also ask some tips about her success.

E- Mails
E-mail, also known as Electronic Mail is a method of exchanging digital messages across internet or other computer networks. It is the quickest way to communicate in writing.

E-mail messages consist of two major sections:
1- Header consisting of- subject, sender, receiver, date and time.
2- Body which contains the message. It can be formal/informal letter depending on the purpose

Tips on composing E-mails:
Subject
- It should be brief
- It should give a clue to the content of the message
- It need not be a complete sentence

Salutation
- Dear Sir/first name of the person

Opening Statement
- Begin with a pleasantrty or greeting
- When replying a message- Thank you for your message/ I received your message

Clarity and tone
- When you expect a reply-‘Please let me know’
- When you want help-‘please’ or ‘kindly’

Paragraphs
- Each main idea should be in a separate paragraph
- Use complete sentence. Do not use SMS language.

Complimentary close
- Regards/Love
- Name

Meaning of CC & BCC:
- CC-Carbon Copy- add addressee to it, if those people need to know about the subject, but are not required to act on the contents.
- BCC- Blind Carbon Copy- People in this field are concealed from other recipients in the ‘To’, ‘CC’ and ‘BCC’ fields. They can see others in the ‘To’ & ‘CC’ fields, but not the ‘BCC’ fields.

Dos and Don’ts about E Mail:

Dos
- Use an informative subject line.
- Write most important information first.
- Use number and bullets to make the message clearer.
- Use simple grammar and language.
- Write short sentences.
- Use separate paragraphs.

Don’ts
- Write about irrelevant issues.
- Give personal information that you don’t want someone else to know.
- Use capital letters to write whole words as in emails, this is considered shouting.
- Use different fonts (the recipient’s computer may not be compatible).
- Use Italic.
- Use exclamation marks.
- Use incomprehensible abbreviations, acronyms and smileys.

**FORMAT OF AN E-MAIL**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Send    Save
**Formal Email**

**Solved Example**

You are Mr RK Singh, the librarian of KV AFS Baroda. Write an email to Bhatia book depot, Ahmedabad requesting them to cancel your order for English literary books and books on environment. Give reasons for cancellation of the order.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>14.04.2011</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bhatiobookdepot@rediffmail.co.in">bhatiobookdepot@rediffmail.co.in</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCC</td>
<td>Cancellation of order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dear sir,

I placed an order on behalf of the principal on 15/03/2011 for supply of English literary books and books on environment. The said supply order was supposed to be received by this school on or before 31/03/2011. But sorry to say that the books have not been received till date and also no communication has been made from your side for the delay.

Hence the school has placed the order for these books to other book depot due to urgency of the books. The said order may be treated as cancelled.

Thank You,
Yours sincerely,

RK Singh
Librarian

Questions for practice:
1- You are Rachit/Rachana, a class IX student of Army School Mathura Cantt. You want to join computer classes during summer vacation at Sony computer centre, a well reputed computer institute of Agra. Send an E-Mail to the institute seeking the following information:-

- Courses offered
- Duration of each course
- Respective course fee
- Frequency of classes
- Lodging/boarding facility
- Any other information

The E-Mail ID of the institute is ‘sonycompagc@yahoo.co.in"
2-You are Varun/Varnika. Write an e-mail to your principal, complaining to him/her about the problems of sanitation and cleanliness in your school.

**Informal Email**

**Solved Example**

1. You are Sohan, an employee of Reliance India Limited Mumbai. You planned to visit your home during the month of May, 2011. But you are not able to go your home as you have been asked to go to Kolkata during that period by the company. Send an email to your father showing your inability to go home as planned earlier.

```
Date  14.04.2011
To    raviraj@yahoo.com
CC
BCC
Subject

Dear father,
How are you? I am going to Kolkata for 15 days in the month of May for an urgent work of the company. So I will not be able to come home as planned earlier. However I will come after I return from Kolkata.

I miss you all.

Yours lovingly
Sohan
```
2. On Mother’s Day you gifted your mother with “Lenovo A600 Idea Centre”. Your cousin wants you to write an E-Mail and describe how your mother reacted when you gave her the gift. Also describe the functions of the Computer. You may take the help of hints given below.

- Mother overwhelmed, gave blessings, invited her friends to show the new computer
- “Lenovo A600 Idea Centre”----- slimmest computer-HD display—can watch TV, Soap operas—DOLBY THEATRE SOUND SYSTEM.

Date: 25th July 200X
From: Suresh@gmail.com
Subject: Mother and Lenovo A600
To: Sudhir 15@gmail.com

Dear Sudhir

I hope you are fine. As you desired I am writing this E-Mail about how my mother reacted, when I gifted her the new Lenovo A600 on mother’s day.

You know Lenovo A600 is the latest version of laptops. It is the slimmest of computers with HD Display. One can watch TV, soap operas on it. It is like theater, with Dolby sound system.

When I gave my mother this laptop, she was simply thrilled. She just hugged me and blessed me profusely. Tears of joy were there in her eyes. I consider this Lenovo A600 as the best gift for my mother, as I knew she wanted it very badly. Being a great enthusiast for keeping herself abreast of what is happening around and hungry for knowledge, She would enjoy using it. She can not only satisfy her hunger for knowledge, but also entertain herself by seeing TV, etc. She can experience Theatre, as it is fully equipped with Dolby theatre Sound system.

Regards
Yours Sincerely
Suresh
For Practice:

1- You are Ambuj/Ambuja residing in the hostel of your school, KV No.3 Sadar Bazar Delhi Cantt. You have qualified to participate in Kho-Kho at KVS national level sports meet. You are filled with thrill and joy. Send an email to your sister Anita expressing your happiness.

2- Your school is planning a trekking expedition to Manali. Write an email to your parents requesting them to send money. Also seek their permission. Describe the wonderful atmosphere of Manali and invent the dates, time and other parts of the schedule. Sign yourself as Rajat.

3- You are Ravi/Ravita living in Baroda. You have been invited to attend your friend’s birthday. You are not able to attend the birthday due to Summative Assessment I. Write an email to your friend congratulating him and showing
SECTION C
GRAMMAR

SECTION C- GRAMMAR (APPLICABILITY SA I & SA II)

Test type includes

- Gap filling
- Sentence completion
- Dialogue completion
- Sentence reordering
- Editing
- Omission
- Sentence transformation
ESSENCE OF GRAMMAR

1-DETERMINERS

What are determiners?
Determiners are the words which are used before nouns to determine or fix their meaning.

Types:
1- Articles : a/an, the
2- Demonstrative adjectives : this, that, these, those
3- Possessives : my, our, your, his, her, its, their
4- Adjectives (Quantity & Number) : some, any, much, many, all, both, little, few, several, less, one, two, etc.

5- Others : each, every, next, another, either, neither, first, second, etc.

**Additional information**

- Nouns
  - Countable
  - Uncountable
    - (Oil, water, furniture, etc.)

- Singular
- Plural
  - (Boy)
  - (Boys)

**1- Articles**

- Indefinite
  - (a/an)
- Definite
  - (The)

**Indefinite article (a/an)**

1- Used before singular countable nouns.
2- Represents a class or kind in general.
   e.g. - a cow gives us milk.

   (Every cow)

A- Used before singular countable nouns beginning with consonant sound.
Example- a one-eyed man, a unique place, a European, a University, a Mango etc.

An- Used before singular countable nouns beginning with vowel sound.
Example- an Indian, an hour, an umbrella, an honest boy (Mute ‘h’)

**Definite article (the)** – Used before both countable and uncountable nouns.

**Usage:**
1- When we talk about something for the second time in the same context or anything qualified by a phrase.

i- I met a girl at the gate of the school. The girl was weeping.

(First time reference) (Second time reference)

ii- The book which is on the table is mine.

(Phrase)

2- Used before superlatives
She is the tallest girl of the class.

3- Used before the names of water bodies i.e. - rivers, seas, oceans
   The Ganges, the Arabian Sea, The Pacific ocean, etc.

**Note**: - Not used before the names of lakes.
   e.g. The Dal Lake

4- Used before the names of mountain ranges.
   e.g. The Himalayas

**Note**: - Not used before the names of peaks.
   e.g. The Mount Everest

5- Used before the names of satellites, planets, stars.
   e.g. The moon, the earth, the sun

6- Used the names of monuments and memorials.
   e.g. The Red Fort, the Taj Mahal

7- Used before the names of states/countries that have a common noun in their
name.

  e.g. The Punjab, The Congo, the USA, the UAE, the UNO, the UK

8- Used before the names of scriptures.

  e.g. The Ramayan, the Quran, the Guru Granth sahib, The Bible

9- Used before the names of newspapers, magazines.

  e.g. The Times of India, the Competition Success Review, The Reader’s Digest

10- Used before an adjective when the noun is understood.

  e.g. The poor, the rich(The rich becomes richer, the poor becomes poorer).

11- When proper noun used as common noun.

  Kalidas is the Shakespeare of India.

  (A great dramatist)

2- Demonstrative adjectives

This- to demonstrate nearby things
That- to demonstrate far off things
These- plural of ‘this’
Those- plural of ‘that’

3- Possessives

These are used to show belongingness/ownership.

  e.g.- This book is mine.
  That is his book.

4- Adjectives (Quantity & Number)/others
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjectives</th>
<th>Before countable nouns(numer)</th>
<th>Before uncountable nouns (quantity)</th>
<th>Remark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Some</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Used in negative &amp; interrogative sentences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Much</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>Little- hardly any A little- Not much but sufficient The little-Not much but all that is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Few</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>Few- hardly any A few- not many but some The few- all of them, but not many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One, two, etc.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cardinal numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each, every</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Next</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either, neither</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2-Tenses
Tense refers to the time at which an action takes place.

**Types:**

- **Present**
- **Past**
- **Future**

1- Indefinite
2- Continuous
3- Perfect
4- Perfect continuous

**Additional information**

**1-Types of sentences:**

1- Affirmative
2- Negative
3- Interrogative
   i- Yes/No type
   ii- question word/Wh words type
4- Interrogative-Negative
   i- Yes/No type
   ii- question word/Wh words type

**2- Subject**

1- Singular
2- Plural

3-Verb

Main

Auxiliaries

Helping

Modals

4- Person

First (I, We)

Second (You)

Third (He, She, It, They)

**Present tense:**

1-Indefinite (Simple)

**Hence forth-**

MV- Main verb

HV- Helping verb

Usage:

1- Habitual actions
   - He gets up early in the morning.

2- Scientific facts
   - Water boils at $100^\circ$ Centigrade.

3- Universal facts/ General truth
   - The sun rises in the east.

**Key-words:** Daily, never, always etc.

**Verb:**
MV- I form (Plural Subject), I form+ e/es(Singular Subject)- Affirmative sentences
HV- Do (Plural Subject)/Does (Singular Subject)-Negative & Interrogative Sentences
NB- No ‘s/es’ with ‘ do/does’

2-Continuous (Progressive, Imperfect)

Usage:
1- Action taking place at the time of speaking.
   I am teaching ‘The Ancient Mariner’ by ST Coleridge at present.
2- Action continued over a period of time in the present.
   I am working on a science project nowadays.

Key-words: Nowadays, at present, these days etc.

Verb:
MV- I form + ing
HV- Is, Am, Are

3- Perfect Tense

Usage:
Just completed action.
   I have completed my homework just now.

Key-words: Recently, Just now

Verb:
MV- III form
HV- Has (Singular Subject)/ Have (Plural Subject)

4- Perfect Continuous Tense

Usage:
Action started somewhere in the past but being done now.
I have been living in Baroda for the last two years.
She has been studying in this school for two years.

**Key-words:** Since, for

**Verb:**
MV- I form + ing
HV- Has been (Singular Subject)/ have been (Plural Subject)

**NB-** Since- Point of time
   For- Period of time

**Past tense:**

1-indefinite (Simple)

**Usage:**
Action done in remote past.
   I went to Mathura yesterday
   I did not go to Mathura yesterday.

**Key-words:** yesterday, last etc.

**Verb:**
MV- II form (Affirmative sentences)
HV- Did

**NB-** 1-HV ‘Did’ is used in negative & interrogative sentences.
   2- With HV ‘Did’, I form of MV.

2-Continuous

**Usage:**
An action done progressively in the past.
   He was working on a project, when I last visited him.

**Key-words:** those days, etc.

**Verb:**
MV-I form + ing
HV- was, were
3-Perfect

Usage:
An action completed in the past before a said time or another action.

\[
\text{The patient had died before the doctor came.}
\]

Earlier past Past

Key-words: before, when, as soon as etc.

Verb:
MV- III form (earlier past) & II form (Past)
HV- had (earlier past)

4-Perfect Continuous

Usage:
An action being done continuously for the said period in the past.

She had been reading for two hours when I reached her house.

Key-words: since, for

Verb:
MV- I form + ing
HV- had been

Future tense:

1-indefinite (Simple)

Usage:
Refers to simple action which is to take place.

I’ll go to Surat tomorrow.

Key-words: tomorrow, next, coming etc.

Verb:
MV- I form
HV- will, shall (Modals)

NB- 1- I\textsuperscript{st} Person (I, We) - shall
1\textsuperscript{rd} & III\textsuperscript{rd} Person (You, He/ She, It, They)-will

2- During three situations, i.e. determination, promise, threatening ‘shall’ will &
will—shall.

2-Continuous

**Usage:**
A progressive future action.

At this time tomorrow, she will be doing her homework.

**Key-words:** tomorrow at this time etc.

**Verb:**
MV- I form + ing
HV- will, shall (Modals) + be

3-Perfect

**Usage:**
Refers to an action which will be completed at the said time in future.

e.g. I’ll have prepared support material by Saturday.

**Key-words:** after, by, etc.

**Verb:**
MV- III form
HV- will, shall (Modals) + have

4-Perfect Continuous

**Usage:**
An action which will begin before a definite time in the future and will just end up at that time or may continue even after that.

When I reach my school at 08:30 a.m tomorrow, the teacher will have been giving remedial classes.

**Key-words:** - Since, for, after three years, etc.

**Verb:**
MV- I form + ing
HV- will, shall (Modals) + have been
## Tense Table

### Active Voice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indefinite</td>
<td>I form/ I form +s/es</td>
<td>II form (Affirmative</td>
<td>Will/Shall + I form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Affirmative sentences)</td>
<td>sentences)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Do/does + I form</td>
<td>Did + I form (Negative/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Interrogative sentences)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous</td>
<td>Is/ Am/ Are + I form</td>
<td>Was/were + I form</td>
<td>Will/shall + be +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+ ing</td>
<td>+ ing</td>
<td>I form + ing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>Has/have + III form</td>
<td>Had + III form</td>
<td>Will/shall + have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ III form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect-</td>
<td>Has/Have + been + I form</td>
<td>Had + been + I form</td>
<td>Will/shall + Have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous</td>
<td>+ ing + since/for</td>
<td>+ ing + since/for</td>
<td>+ Have + I form + ing +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>since/for</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Time Reference

1- By using ‘will/shall’
   I’ll go to Agra tomorrow.

2- By using ‘Simple present tense’
   What time does the match begin?

3- By using ‘Present Continuous tense’
   The PM is leaving for America next week.

4- By using ‘Going to’ form.
   I am going to take bath.

5- By using ‘about to’ form,
   The train is about to come.

### 3-Non-finites

- to find
- to find
He always **tries** a an easy way.

They always **try** an easy way.

He always **tried** an easy way.

(Limited by number, person & time) (Not limited by number, person & time)

(Finites) (Non-finites)

1- **Participle:**
   Present: Verb+ ing= adjective (function)
   Past III form= adjective (function)

**Examples:**
   Computer is a **calculating** machine.
   I saw a **crashed** aircraft.

2- **Gerund:**
   Verb+ ing= Noun (function)

**Examples:**
   **Swimming** is a good exercise.

3- **to-infinitives** to show purpose

**Examples:**
   I went **to post** a letter.

4- **Relatives**
   Give information about a person or thing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relatives</th>
<th>usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who(whose, whom)</td>
<td>Persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Which</td>
<td>Inanimate things and animals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That</td>
<td>Persons and things</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


5-Comparison

When we compare things, persons and places.

Degrees of comparison:

1- Positive degree- No comparison is made.
   Lata is a tall girl.
   Maya is a beautiful girl.
   Ramesh is junior to me.

2- Comparative degree- Comparison between two.
   Gayatri is taller than Lata.
   Ravita is more beautiful than Maya.

3- Superlative degree- Comparison between more than two.
   Seema is the tallest girl of class X B.
   Savitri is the most beautiful girl of class X B.

Note:

1- Use of ‘than’ in comparative degree.
2- Use of ‘to’ in comparative degree.
3- Use of article ‘the’ in superlative degree of comparison.
4- Formation of comparatives and superlatives of double and more than double syllable words i.e. beautiful.

6-Modals

Modals are the auxiliaries that are used to convey special idea.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modal Verbs</th>
<th>Function/Idea conveyed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can</td>
<td>Ability, Permission(informal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Could</td>
<td>Past of ‘Can’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>Possibility, Permission(Formal)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Might | Past of ‘May’
---|---
Will & Shall | To express future time, to express determination, promise and threatening, to make requests
Should, Ought to | Moral obligation, to express advice
Must, have to | Social obligation (compulsion), duty, necessity
Used to | Past habit

### 7-Active and Passive
Used when work done is more prominent than the doer.

**Active to Passive:**

**Steps:**
1. Change Object to Subject. (Refer noun case below)
2. Change the verb according to tense.
3. Change Subject to Object and add ‘by’ before it. (Refer noun case below)

---

### Additional information

**Noun case**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjective</th>
<th>Possessive</th>
<th>Objective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>I Person</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>my</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>our</td>
<td>us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II Person</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>your</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III person</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He</td>
<td>his</td>
<td>him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She</td>
<td>her</td>
<td>her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It</td>
<td>its</td>
<td>it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They</td>
<td>their</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Types of Objects**
I teach you English.
1- What do I teach you?
   Answer- English → Direct Object

2- Whom do I teach English?
   Answer- You → Indirect Object
   **Example:** (Active to Passive voice)
   
   I *write* a letter.
   
   A letter is *written* by me.

**Passive Voice Tense Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indefinite</td>
<td>Is/am/are+ III form</td>
<td>Was/were+ III form</td>
<td>Will be/shall be+ III form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous</td>
<td>Is/am/are + being+ III form</td>
<td>Was/were+ being+ III form</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>Has/have + been +III form</td>
<td>Had + been +III form</td>
<td>Will/shall + have + been +III form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect-Continuous</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modals** → Modal+ be + III form

**8-Reported Speech**

Direct speech
(Actual words of speaker are quoted)

Reported speech
(Words of speaker are reported)

**Example:**

---
He said to me, “How are you?”

\[ \text{Direct speech} \]

He asked me how I was.

\[ \text{Indirect/Reported speech} \]

**Steps to change direct speech into reported speech:**

1. Change the reporting verb according to type of sentence of reported speech.
2. Remove commas—use conjunction—according to type of sentence of reported speech.
3. Change the verb of reported speech according to tense of reporting verb.
4. Change the personal pronouns in reported speech.
5. Always use full stop (.) at the end.

**Change of reporting verb**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reporting verb (said to) changed to</th>
<th>Type of sentence (reported speech)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>told</td>
<td>Declarative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asked</td>
<td>Interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asked/advised/requested/ordered</td>
<td>Imperative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Removal of commas (Conjunction used)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of sentence (reported speech)</th>
<th>Conjunction used</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Declarative</td>
<td>that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>interrogative</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i- yes/No type</td>
<td>If/whether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii- Wh-words type</td>
<td>Wh- word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i- Affirmative (begins with I form)</td>
<td>To</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii- Negative (begins with ‘Do not”)</td>
<td>Not to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Changing the verb of reported speech**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb (direct speech)</th>
<th>Verb (reported/Indirect speech)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Reporting verb (Present/future tense)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb (direct speech)</th>
<th>No change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Reporting verb (Past tense)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am/are</td>
<td>I form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have</td>
<td>II form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I was/were</td>
<td>III form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will/shall</td>
<td>Had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I could</td>
<td>Could</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I may</td>
<td>Might</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I must</td>
<td>Must/had to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I could</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I might</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Universal fact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Changing the personal pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Person</th>
<th>With the speaker</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>I form with the speaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>II form with the listener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>III form No change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Refer ‘noun case’ table for changing the personal pronouns)

### Solved/Unsolved exercises

#### 1- Editing/Omission

**Tips:**
- Read the passage carefully. Identify the tense of passage.
- Underline the error/identify the missing word
- Look for errors/missing words in the use of

- Determiners
- Tenses/Verb
- Subject-verb agreement
- Non-finites
- Relatives
- Connectors
- Comparatives
- Modals
- Prepositions
- Gender
- Number (singular-plural)
Solved exercises
The following passage has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Underline the error and write the incorrect word and the correction. The first one has been done as an example.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incorrect word</th>
<th>correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inactivity is the greater cause of overweight</td>
<td>greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>these days. People physical activity</td>
<td>a- people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had decreased these days. The main reason</td>
<td>b- has</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is there are many labour saving devices</td>
<td>c- is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They does not want to walk on foot.</td>
<td>d- does</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They spend enough time sitting and</td>
<td>e- more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch television. Their excess weight</td>
<td>f- watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make them sick and they have to spend</td>
<td>g- make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money in medicine.</td>
<td>h- on</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incorrect word</th>
<th>correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inactivity is the greater cause of overweight</td>
<td>greater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>these days. People physical activity</td>
<td>a- people’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>had decreased these days. The main reason</td>
<td>b- had is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is there are many labour saving devices</td>
<td>c- being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They does not want to walk on foot.</td>
<td>d- do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They spend enough time sitting and</td>
<td>e- enough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch television. Their excess weight</td>
<td>f- watching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make them sick and they have to spend</td>
<td>g- makes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money in medicine.</td>
<td>h- on</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Unsolved exercises**
The following newspaper report has not been edited. There is one error in each line. Underline the error and write the incorrect word and the correction.

Incorrect word  correction
A three year old girl has rescued by the police a- __________
last Tuesday. She was kidnap by a neighbour b- __________
due to ransom. The mother c- __________
inform the police about the missing girl. d- __________
a probe had supervised by the DSP himself. e- __________
Greater than fifty residents were questioned . f- __________
Ultimately, Rohit, one of the residents of the colony admit the crime and disclosed g- __________
where the girl was hiding h- __________

**Omission**

**Solved exercises**
In the passage below one word has been omitted in each line. Put a slash (/) where the word has been omitted. Write the missing word in the space provided.

One thing we all must do to cooperate a- __________
with police and pay heed to their advice. b- __________
They warn us not touch unidentified, c- ______
unclaimed suspicious objects like transistors, d- __________
brief cases etc. we need watch out for e- __________
abandoned cars, scooters report the f- __________
deatails such objects to the nearest police

control room dialing 100. One should

not touch the objects till the bomb disposal squad arrives.

**Answers**

One thing we all must do /to cooperate With/ police and pay heed to their advice.

They warn us not /touch unidentified, /unclaimed suspicious objects like transistors, brief cases etc. we need/ watch out for abandoned cars, scooters /report the details/ such objects to the nearest police control room/ dialing 100. One should not touch the objects till the bomb disposal squad arrives.

**Unsolved exercises**

In the passage below one word has been omitted in each line. Put a slash (/) where the word has been omitted. Write the missing word in the space provided. The first one has been done as an example.

The small town was the at
foot of the mountains. Most the a-__________
people were farmers. There traders also b-__________
in the town. Though not rich were c-__________
happy contended. At one d-__________
time the peace broken by e-__________
several robberies. The people frightened f-__________
The Mayor the town called for g-__________
a meeting discuss the matter.

__________

**Sentence reordering**

**Tips**

1- First look for the subject (Noun/ Pronoun).
2- Look for the helping verb.
3- Look for the Main Verb.
4- Look for the object (direct & indirect).
5- Also look for Wh-word.
6- Arrange the words in a meaningful sentence.
**Solved exercises**

1. Look at the words and phrases below. Rearrange them to form meaningful sentences. The first one has been done as an example.

the watermelon/thirst quenchers/in summers/is/one of the best.
One of the best thirst quenchers in summers is the watermelon.

a- around/it is/96 countries/cultivated in/the world.
b- in Africa/about 5000 years/grown/ago/it was/first.
c- say that/at the/it was grown/some researchers/same time/in India.
d- the travellers/across a desert/it was/when they/used by/travelled.

**Answers**

a- It is cultivated in 96 countries around the world.
b- It was first grown in Africa about 5000 years ago.
c- Some researchers say that it was grown in India at the same time.
d- It was used by travellers when they travelled across a desert.

2. Rearrange the following to form meaningful sentences.

(a) the temple architecture/form an/the sculptures and paintings/essential part of
(b) the architecture/engineering marvel/is both/an artistic masterpiece/and an /in some temples
(c) is /situated in/the Konark temple/dedicated to/north-eastern corner of Puri/the Sun God
(d) of a chariot/with the/the temple/as the / Sun God/ is in the form/charioteer

ANS:

(a) the sculptures and the paintings form an essential part of the temple architecture.
(b) The architecture in some temples is both an artistic masterpiece and an engineering marvel.

Or

In some temples the architecture is both an artistic master piece and an engineering marvel
(c) The Konark temple situated in the north –east corner of Puri is dedicated to the Sun God.

Or

Situated in the north-east corner of Puri, Konark temple is dedicated to the Sun God.
(d) The temple is in the form of a chariot with the Sun-God as the charioteer.

3a) me /the sense/it gives / of freedom /enjoy/
b) and/or responsibilities/me /be/to/duties/rid

(c) odd people/l/ moment/who/ amuse me/meet for a

d) add/often tired/feel/travel/I am /to my/ I can/personality/of myself/and/that by

ANS (a) I enjoy the sense of freedom it gives me.

(b) It pleases me to be rid of responsibilities and duties.
(c) I meet odd people who amuse me for a moment.
(d) I am often tired of myself and feel that by travel I can add to my personality.

4. (a) water supply/they get/eat/from/all their/leaves

(a) inhabited//tree leaves/so,/by koalas/in areas/of/is high/demand

(b) one group/it takes/to support/several acres/of koalas/of trees

(c) can eat/every day/each/one and a half kilograms/adult Koala/up to /of leaves

ANS: (a) They get all their water supply from the leaves they eat.

(a) So, in areas inhabited by Koalas demand of tree leaves is high.

(b) It takes several acres of trees to support one group of Koalas.

(c) Each adult Koala can eat one and a half kilograms of leaves every day.

Unsolved exercises

1. Look at the words and phrases below. Rearrange them to form meaningful sentences.

a- no parallel/discipline/of any kind/has

b- go together/duties/should/discipline/and rights

(c) equally important/should be/treated/for a/they/satisfying life

(d) the other/or ignored/very bad/it will/if one/prove/overlaps

2. Rearrange the following to form meaningful sentences.

Peruvian foraging societies were already chewing coca leaves 8,000 years ago foraging societies/Peruvian/8,000 years ago/chewing coca leaves/were already

(a) showed evidence/of chewed coca/in the northwestern Peru/and calcium rich rocks/ruins.

(b) such rocks/to create lime,/would have been burned/chewed with coca.

(c) contain a range/coca leaves coca leaves/known as alkaloids/of chemical Compounds.

(d) of the Incas/for medicinal purposes/of coca leaves/the chewing/ was a pastime

3. a) depicted/architecture of/has been/the Veena/about 500 A.D. /in temple
b) no takers/sadly/instruments/but/of all/this mother/has/today
  c) to whom/there are/students/turn to/few/ can/exponents/the rare
  d) subject in /it is/a subsidiary/ not even/university curricula

4. a) paralytic attack/is/prolonged/main cause/high/of/ blood pressure/the
    b) tongue, lip, and the vocal cords/people effected/can communicate/either
    with limbs/with a paralytic stroke
    c) to answer/some can/their eyes/even blink
    d) nervous system/to the voluntary/due to extensive damages/is
    impossible/ but in a few even a small gesture

5. a) officials/ a hand –held/bacteria/the method/device/allows/to
detect/with
    b)bacteria killers/naturally/the/technique/bacteriophages/is based on
    /occurring/known as
    c) to antibiotics/have been shown/of an/by bacteriophages/ to destroy
    anthrax/that has
    become resistant/to extract/enzyme product
    d) this technique /infections/in a /help/few years/may/fight/difficult to
    treat

6. a) left me/my/city/parents/her/with/they/in /went/live/when/to/the
    b) morning/to/wake/used/up /the/in/she/me
    c) said/in a /prayers/sings song/monotonous/morning/she/her
    d) listened/ I /loved /l /voice /because/her

**Reported speech**

**Tips:**
- Given dialogue is to be changed into indirect speech.
- Change the reporting verb.
- Remove commas and use conjunction.
- Change the pronouns and verb in the reported speech.
- Use a (.) at the end of every sentence.

**Solved exercises**

1. Read the conversation between Rama and Sita. Then report the
   paragraph that follows.
   - Rama: I am going to jungle.
   - Sita: Why?
2. Read the comic strip given below and complete the paragraph

While making the list of what Charlie wanted from Santa Claus, he asked Patty how everything. (b) __________. She could bet that (c) __________, he would find that she thought Santa (a) __________ all those toys. Patty replied that it was possible as Santa (d) __________ big eastern chain.

Answers:
(a) could afford to give away  
(b) everything these days is promotion  
(c) if the truth were brought out  
(d) was being financed by some big eastern chain

Rama: I have been banished for fourteen years by father.  
Sita: Oh! It is very sad. Can I go with you?  
Rama: No. Stay at home to care of my old parents.

On being banished by his father, King Dasharath, Rama told Sita (a) ___________. She asked him (b) ___________. Rama told that (c) ___________. Sita exclaimed saying it was very bad and asked Rama (d) ___________. Rama asked her to stay at home to care of my old parents.

Answers
a- that he was going to jungle.  
b- why he was going to jungle.  
c- he had been banished for fourteen years by father.  
d-if she could go with him.

Unsolved exercises
Read the conversation between Anita and Prakash. Then report the paragraph that follows.
Anita: What do want to do this morning?
Prakash: I feel like taking a walk. It’s so nice outside.
Anita: Great, let’s walk around the lake in the park.
Prakash: It’s really rocky here.
Anita: Yes, watch your steps so you don’t trip.
Anita asked Prakash (a)_________. Prakash answered that he (b)_______. It was so nice outside. Anita agreed to this and suggested (c)___________. Then Prakash observed that (d)____________. Anita cautioned him to watch his steps.

Newspaper Headlines

Tips:
➢ Identify the time of event whether past or future.
➢ Use present perfect, simple past or future time reference.
➢ Identify passive/active voice.
➢ Connect the expanded headline properly with the whole sentence.

Solved exercise 1:
(a) CAPARO ENTERS US MARKET
The Lord Swaraj Paul Caparo group _____________ the North American vehicle market.
(b) PM TO VISIT PAKISTAN ON APRIL 11
Indian Foreign Minister SM Krishna On Sunday informed that prime Minister, Mr Man Mohan _____________ in the second week of April 2011.
a- has entered
b- will be going to Pakistan on a three day visit
Unsolved exercises

2. Complete the following news report accompanying the following headlines by filling in the blanks.
(a) Wikileaks founder appeal rejected.
Swedish Supreme Court ___________ founder Julian Assange to appeal against a detention order issued over his alleged crimes.
(b) Sri Lanka war zone turned wildlife sanctuary.
Sri Lanka ___________ with Tamil Tiger rebels, into a wildlife sanctuary.
(c) Lokayukta files FIR against Minister for IT and BT
In a fresh embarrassment to the government in Karnataka, the corruption watchdog Lokayukta ___________, in a multi-crore land scam.
(d) Theatre activist bags title
The Kalabhusan Award for the year 2010 ___________ and scholar, Arjun Singh
Answers
(a) rejects an attempt by Wikileaks
(b) has turned its war zone / is turning its war zone
(c) has filed another FIR against Minister for IT and BT
(d) was bagged by theatre activist

1. Use the information in the headlines to complete the news items given below.
(a) TV SHOW LANDS BOY IN HOSPITAL
A popular show on a Tamil TV channel ___________ a 13 year old boy in hospital, when he filled his mouth with Kerosene and blew it over fire, in an attempt to imitate the show.
(b) 2 KILLED IN BLUELINE ACCIDENTS
__________ bus here on Monday, one, an 18-year-old boy and the other a cyclist.
(c) SIX AIR-INDIA FLIGHTS DELAYED
There was anger, frustration and helplessness amongst nearly a thousand passengers of six Air-India flights ___________ for hours at IGI airport.

2. Use the information in the headlines to complete the news items given below.
(a) CHINA DEVELOPS MEDICAL ROBOT
A polytechnic university in China ___________ that can conduct surgeries.
(b) KIDS FALL ILL AFTER EATING MID-DAY MEAL
05 kids of a UP primary school in Mathura District ___________ after having mid-day meal on Friday.
c- **SPORTS WEEK CELEBRATION ENDS**
A week long sport day celebration in various schools of Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan ____________ on 22 April with grand prize distribution ceremony.

d- **BUS CRUSHES A GIRL TO DEATH**
A four-year-old girl ____________ to death when a speedy bus ran over her in Makarpura.

e- **5 LAKH JOBS TO BE CREATED BY 2012------ PLANNING COMMISSION**
Mr AR Sahni, member of planning commission said yesterday that ____________ by the year 2012.

f- **INDIAN-AMERICAN WINS DEMOCRATIC PRIMARY IN PHILADELPHIA**
Thu, May 20 Iraq war- veteran Indain-American doctor Manan Trivedi(a)______ the DemocrativeParty nomination to contest the November elections to the US house of Representatives from Pennsylvania Congressional district.

A doctor-turned war- veteran, Trivedi, 35, (b) ____________ Dough Pike, a former local journalist, (c)___________ margin of 672 votes; thus earning the right to challenge Republican of Representatives. Conceding his defeat, Pike in a statement supported Trivedi. The election (d) ______ Tuesday.

a- i- won
   ii- had won
   iii- has won
   iv- was won
b- i- had defeated
   ii- been defeated
   iii- was defeated
   iv- defeated
c- i- through a narrow
   ii- with a narrow
   iii- to a narrow
   iv- in a narrow
d- i- was held on
   ii- were held on
   iii- been held on
   iv- had been held

---

**Procedure Reporting**

**Tips:**
- Read the given instructions carefully.
Rewrite the process in passive voice.
Know the tense/time used. Hint will be hidden somewhere in the question. General verb pattern will be either ‘is/are+ III form or ‘was/were + III form

Solved exercises
1-Read the following set of instructions for washing the dirty white cotton clothes. Complete the procedure.
1-Collect all the dirty white cotton clothes.
2- Soak them fully in a mixture of boiling water and soap.
3- Take them out and beat them with fists or stick.
4- Then rinse them in running water until the soap content is washed off.
5- Squeeze them and hang them for drying.

All the dirty white cotton clothes are collected and (i) ___________ of boiling water and soap. They (ii) ___________ with fists or stick. Then they (iii) ______until the soap content is washed off. Then they (iv) ___________ for drying.

Answers (Hint-are)
(i) are soaked in a mixture
(ii) are taken out and beaten
(iii) are rinsed in running water
(iv) are squeezed and hung

2-Read the following instructions for making ‘Maggi Noodles’ and complete the passage:
• Boil two 500 ml of water in a container.
• Add noodles and taste maker.
• Add finely chopped vegetables after steaming them separately.
• Cook only for two minutes.
• Serve hot.
Firstly, 500 ml of water (a) ___________ in a container. After that noodles and taste makers (b)_________. Then finely chopped vegetables (c)_________ after steaming them separately. The mixed stuff (d)_________ for only two minutes. It is then served hot.

Answers (Hint-is)
(a)- is boiled
(b)- are added
(c)- are added
(d) -is cooked
Dialogue completion

Tips:
➢ Read the preceding dialogue and the one that follows it.
➢ Identify the type of sentence.
➢ Make sure entire dialogue is relevant and meaningful.

Solved exercises
Read the following conversation between a brother and a sister. Complete the conversation by choosing the correct option.

Sister : When do to leave for Mumbai?
Brother: I am leaving the day after tomorrow.
Sister : Where have you decided to stay?
Brother: (a)_____________________
Sister : Why are you not staying with Aunt and Uncle?
Brother: (b)_____________________. I won’t be able to enjoy my holidays.
Sister : Don’t tell me that you’ll stay in a hotel!
Brother: Definitely not (c)_________________.
Sister : How are you both spending your vacation?
Brother: (d)________________________.

a- i- I won’t decide as yet.  
   ii- I won’t decide as yet.
   iii- I hadn’t decided as yet. 
   iv- I haven’t decided as yet.

b- i- They were too strict.  
   ii- They are too strict.
   iii- They will be too strict. 
   iv- They are too funny.

(c- i- I plan to stay with aunty & uncle. 
   ii- I plan to stay in a hotel.
   iii- I plan to stay with Rahul.  
   iv- I won’t stay with aunty & uncle.

(d- i- We’ll go nowhere.  
   ii- We’ll go site seeing.
   iii- we’ll stay nearby. 
   iv- We’ll go somewhere.

Answers
(a)iv- I haven’t decided as yet.  
(b)ii- They are too strict.
(c) iii- I plan to stay with Rahul.
(d) ii- We’ll go site seeing.

Unsolved exercises
1. Read the following conversation between a doctor and his patient. Complete the conversation by choosing the correct option.

Doctor : How long have you been sick?
Patient : I have been having this headache (a)_____________ one month.
Doctor : Have you taken any medicine?
Patient: No I haven’t. But I (b)-_________ by an eye specialist.
Doctor: What did he say?
Patient: He said my eyes are fine.
Doctor: (c)______________ sleeping late at night?
Patient: No, I sleep regularly at 10 pm.
Doctor: Have you (d) ___________ in the past or lately?
Patient: No but I had injured my head when I was ten years old.

a-i- for the past  ii- since the past
iii- during the past iv- for a past
b- i- got my eye test ii- will get my eyes
iii- got my eyes tested iv- would get my eye
c-i- has you been ii- had you been
iii- had you be iv- have you been
d-i- met with an accident ii- meets with an accident
iii- meet with an accident iv- met with an accident

2. Keshu prevented an attempt of kidnapping in his locality. He is being interviewed by Mukesh for the crime page. Complete the dialogue by filling up the blanks with the most appropriate options from those given.

Mukesh: Now that you have caught the kidnapper, (a) ___________?
Keshu: Oh! I feel very happy that (b) ____________________.
Mukesh: Yes, you not only saved the boy but also © ___________.
Keshu: Oh! I forgot the bag containing the ransom money. (d) ___.
Mukesh: Yes my men picked it up
(d) 1 what do you feel
2 how you do feel
3 which do you feel
4 how do you feel
(b) 1 I would save the boy
2 I must save the boy
3 I could save the boy
4 I should save the boy
(c) 1 got the bag containing money
2 got the bag to contain money
3 got the bag contained money
4 got the bag for contained money
(d) 1 You picked it up
2 Did you pick it up
3 Did you picked it up?
4 You did pick it up

ANS:
(a) 4 how do you feel
(b) 3 I could save the boy
(c) 1 got the bag containing money
(d) 2 Did you pick it up?

FOR PRACTICE

1) Look at the notes given below and complete the paragraph that follows by filling up the blanks with the most appropriate option from those given. 1 x 4 = 4marks

Egyptians discovered paper-made a stalks of tall reed- from wood ‘papyrus’-supplies limited-export restricted

The (a) _________ the Egyptians. It (b) __________ reed. The English word ‘paper’ (c) __________. When supplies were limited a (d) _________ on export.
(d) 1 paper discovered
2 discovery of paper was made
3 discoverer of paper was
4 papers was discovered by
(b) 1 makes of stalks of tall
  2 made of stalks of tall
  3 was made of stalks of tall
  4 has made of stalks of tall
(c) 1 derive from the word ‘papyrus’
  2 derives from the word ‘papyrus’
  3 has derived from the word ‘papyrus’
  4 is derived from the word ‘papyrus’
(d) 1 restriction imposed
  2 restriction is imposed
  3 restriction was imposed
  4 restriction has imposed

2) Given below is a conversation between David and his friend, Meenu. Complete the dialogue below by filling up the blanks with the most appropriate options from those given. 1X 4 == 4

David: Hello. Is this 26857903?
Menu: Yes, (a) ______________?
David: Could I speak to Meenu? I am her friend, David?
Meenu: David? It’s Meenu. (b) ____________? 
David: I am calling from Indira Gandhi International airport. I’m here for visit.
Meenu: That’s great. (c) __________ about your visit?
David: I wanted to give you a surprise.
Meenu: When did you arrive? (d) __________?
David: I just got here and I am alone.

(a) 1 shall I know to whom do you want to talk
2 will I know which do you want to talk
3 need I know whom do you want to speak to
4 may I know who do you want to speak to

(b) 1 From where you are calling
   2 Where you are calling from
   3 Are you calling where from
   4 You are calling from where

(c) 1 Why you not inform me earlier
   2 Why didn’t you informed me earlier
   3 Why didn’t you inform me earlier
   4 Why you didn’t inform me earlier

(d) 1 Are you being accompanied by some one
   2 you are being accompanied by some one
   3 Are some one accompanying you
   4 Are anyone accompanied you

**Gap filling**

**Tips:**
- Read the passage carefully and form a general idea.
- Mind the tense of the paragraph.
- Check for subject-verb agreement

**Solved exercises**

**Fill in the blanks with the most appropriate option from those given below.**

1. Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives: ½ x 8 = 4 marks
Tokyo was rocked by its (a) _______ earthquake in more than a year today, but escaped (b) _______ little damage because it (c) _______ centered far beneath the floor of the Pacific Ocean. The quake (d) _______ struck shortly before noon with a magnitude of 6.6, (e) _______ large buildings sway back and forth. The
intense (f) ----- for about one minute caught people (g) ------- guard in Tokyo and other cities (h) ------- east.

(a) 1 big (b) 1 from (c 1 is (d) 1 who
2 bigger 2 by 2 was 2 whom
3 biggest 3 with 3 has 3 whose
4 very big 4 for 4 have 4 which

(e) 1 make (f) 1 shake (g) 1 in (h) 1 to
2 made 2 shaker 2 on 2 towards
3 send 3 shaking 3 of 3 for
4 sent 4 shook 4 off 4 forward

ANS:
(a) biggest (b) with (c) was (d) which
(e) made (f) shaking (g) off (h) towards

2. Given below is the schedule of Mr. Rajiv Kumar who is visiting The Valley School for inspection. As head prefect of the school, you are to put up his programme on the notice board. Study the given notes and complete the programmer by choosing the most appropriate option from those given.

School visit > inspection- 17 Sep. first school assembly-scheduled meeting with the members of the Management Committee – join staff members-tea- departure

On 17 th September, Mr. Rajiv Kumar (a) __________ for inspection. He (b) __________ the school assembly. Then he plans (c) __________. After that he will join staff members at tea (d) __________.

a. 1 visits the school
2 is visiting the school
3 will be visiting the school
4 shall visit the school

(b) 1 is to first inspect
2 is first going to inspect
3 is first inspecting
4 will first inspect

(c) 1 meeting the members of Management Committee
2 meet all the members of Management Committee
3 to meet the members of the Management Committee
4 having to meet the members of the Management Committee
(d) 1 before he will depart
2 after he will depart
3 as he departs
4 before he departs
ANS:
(a) 2 is visiting the school
(b) 4 will first inspect
(c) 3 to meet the members of the Management Committee
(d) 4 before he departs

FOR PRACTICE

1) In fruit farms fruits are picked before they are fully ripe for otherwise they
(a) ------- become overripe or decay (b) ------- reaching customers. Fruit picked
too young (c)-------- never ripen. It’s a problem to predict whether a certain
fruit will ripen (d) ------- not. Now a scanner has (e)-------- developed which
can predict those fruits (f) ------- ultimately will ripe so that farmer (g) -------
sort out future fruits from the too-green .The scanner works (h) ---- a
ripeness predictor.
(a) 1 must (b) 1 while (c) 1 will (d) 1 and
2 shall 2 after 2 are 2 or
3 may 3 when 3 being 3 but
4 should 4 before 4 were 4 so

(e) 1 being (f) 1 who (g) 1 can (h) 1 for
2 been 2 whom 2 need 2 by
3 be 3 that 3 dare 3 so
4 was 4 whose 4 shall 4 as
ANS: (a) --------- (b) ------- (c) --------- (d) ---------
(e) --------- (f) ------- (g) --------- (h) ---------

2) Cataract is a (a) ------- in the lens of the eye. Today, modern (b) -------
advances have made cataract surgery very successful. The cause of the
cataract (c) ------- are not fully known. It is basically (d) ------- ageing
phenomenon .Next to old age (e) ------- other factors like deficiency of food
like proteins (f) ------- vitamins ,some toxic drugs and general diseases (g)----
--- diabetes, infections and injuries. Nourishing diet rich (h) -------- proteins and vitamins can delay the onset of cataract.

(a) 1 opaque (b) 1 medicine (c) 1 forming (d) 1 a
2 opaqued 2 medicinal 2 formed 2 an
3 opaqueness 3 medical 3 forms 3 the
4 opacity 4 medicated 4 formation 4 some

(e) 1 is (f) 1 or (g) 1 like (h) 1 at
2 was 2 and 2 so 2 on
3 are 3 but 3 as 3 with
4 were 4 so 4 such 4 in

ANS: (A) -------- (b) ------ (c) ------ (d) ------
(e) -------- (f) ------ (g) ------ (h) -------

SECTION D: LITERATURE

Syllabus for TERM I (SA I)

FICTION

TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA

-A J Cronin

Two Gentlemen of Verona is a touching story of Jacopo and Nicola, two brothers aged 12 and 13, who do odd jobs and live a hard life themselves to sustain and treat their elder sister Lucia, who is suffering from tuberculosis of the spine.

A J Cronin uses the title of William Shakespeare's famous play, The Two Gentlemen of Verona in an ironic manner. Cronin's portrayal of these modern "gentlemen" of Verona re-defines the concept of what it means to be a gentleman, Cronin shows us that one may polish boots or sell
newspapers, but it is the magnanimity of heart and the nobleness of purpose that actually determines whether one is a true "gentleman". The story recounts the hard life chosen by the two young boys so that they could pay for the treatment of their sister afflicted with tuberculosis. The boys sacrifice their sincerity and devotion to the cause and the maturity they display in their actions gives a new hope for humanity. The writer and his friend are stopped at the outskirts of Verona by two small boys when they drive through lower hills of the Alps. The boys are brothers Nicola, the elder and Jacopo, the younger one. They were selling wild strawberries. Next time when they meet the boys, they are polishing shoes in the public square. Interacting with them, the writer comes to know that they do various tasks. One mid night, they see the boys resting on the stone of a footpath. Nicola sat tired with a bundle of unsold newspapers. His brother was sleeping by putting his head on Nicola’s shoulder. The narrator asks the boys if they save the money for emigration to America, they deny and say that they have other plans. The writer offers them help for which Jacopo asks him to drop them at Poleta by their car. The writer accepts their request. The next afternoon, they reach the village located on a hill. The two boys are dropped from the car. After sometime, the writer follows them and finds from the nurse about the two boys and their sister. She happily tells him that their father, a famous singer died in the war. A bomb had destroyed their home. They had a cultured life, but due to the war, they were left alone on road. Lucia was a good singer, but now she is suffering from tuberculosis and the boys are working hard day and night for the treatment of their sister. Their selfless action, nobility and devotion touch the writer’s heart and show a greater hope for mankind. Read the following extracts and answer the questions that follow by choosing the option you consider most appropriate:

1) One boy had on a worn jersey and cut-off khaki pants; the other a shortened army tunic gathered in loses folds about his skinny frame. Yet gazing at the two little figures, with their brown skin, tangled hair and earnest eyes, we felt ourselves strangely attracted
   (1)One boy had on:
   (a) a new jersey
   (b) a worn jersey and a khaki pants
   (c) a coat and a pant
   (d) a sweater and a blue pant.
   (2) The other boy had:
   (a) a robust body
   (b) a swollen head
   (c) a stout frame
   (d) a skinny frame
(3) The narrator and his companion gazed at:
(a) two shopkeepers
(b) two things
(c) two little figures
(d) two beggarly women

Ans: 1) b) a worn jersey and cut off khaki pant 2) d) a skinny frame 3) c) two little figures

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow:

They were selling wild strawberries. “Don’t buy,” warned Luigi, our cautious driver. “You will get fruits much better in Verona. Besides, these boys …….”

He shrugged his shoulders to convey his disapproval of their shabby appearance.

Questions:

a) Who does ‘they’ refer to?
b) What were they doing?
c) Who was Luigi?
d) What was Luigi’s warning?

Ans:

a) ‘They’ refer to the small boys whom the narrator had met on the outskirts of Verona.
b) They were selling wild strawberries.
c) Luigi was the narrator’s driver.
d) Luigi’s warning was not to buy strawberries from the boys who had shabby appearance.

2. “We watched for a few moments then as trade slackened we went over. They greeted us with friendly faces”

1. Who do ‘we’ and ‘they’ refer to?
2. What was the trade mentioned here?
3. Why did ‘they” greet with friendly faces?

Answer 1) ‘We’ -the narrator and the driver and “they”- Nicola and Jacopo 2) shining the shoes 3) Because both of them were familiar and had met earlier.

Answer the following questions in about 30-40 words.

1) What did the narrators companion discovered about the boy?
Ans: The narrator’s companion discovered that the boys were real brothers. The elder brother Nicola was 13 years old while the young Jacopo was 12 years old. Their rags and shabby appearance display their acute poverty.

2) How can you say that the boys were willing workers?
Ans: The boys did their independent job. They shined shoes in the scorching heat. They sold strawberries and conducted the tourism round of the town. They sold newspapers in the stormy nights. They changed their work at will. That’s why they can be called willing workers.
3) Why did the narrator not go inside?
Ans: The boy’s sister was admitted into the hospital. The boys did not like to share their secret with the narrator. The narrator had no desire to expose them. Moreover he could not bear to intruder upon their happy family meeting. Therefore he preferred to stay out.
4) Why did the boys hate the Germans? How did they react against them?
Ans: The Germans had bombed their city and had destroyed their home. Their father was also killed in the war. The boys and their sister were thrown in the streets. The boys were forced to live in a shelter. Then the Germans became the rulers. Therefore the boys hated the Germans. To show their hateful reaction they joined the resistance movement.

UNSOLVED
A) “Of course, everything is so difficult now, food so scarce and dear, we could not keep going unless we charge a fee. But every week, Lucia’s brothers have made their payment.” She added simply, “I don’t know what they do, I do not ask. Work is scarce in Verona. But whatever it is, I know they do it well.
“Yes,” I agreed. “They couldn’t do it better.”
1) Food was _______ there.
a) plenty b) cheap c) easily available d) scarce and dear
2) The hospitals could not keep going unless:
a) some charitable person gave them money
b) the government funded them
c) they charged a fee
d) the public gave them donation
3) Every week Lucia’s brothers:
a) made their appearance
b) met their sister
c) brought food for Lucia
d) made the payment to the hospital
4) ______ was scarce in Verona.
a) work b) food c) medicine d) money

B) Answer the following in 30-40 words each:
1 Why did the driver not approve of their buying fruit from the boys?
2 When did the author’s companion find out that the boys were brothers?
3 What were the jobs the boys did to earn money?
4 What attracted the visitors towards the boys?
5 Where did the author meet the two boys for the first time? What were they doing?
6. Why was the author surprised to see Nicola and Jacopo working as shoeshines?

7. How were the boys useful to the author?

8. Why did the author say that what struck one most was their willingness to work?

9. Why were the boys out in the deserted square at night?

10. Were the boys quite happy to work? Which sentence tells you this?

11. What made the author think that they were earning much?

12. Why did Nicola say “just plans” when the author asked them what their plans were?

13. Who asked the author to drive them to Poleta? Did the other brother approve of the request? Why?

14. Did the boys try to prevent the author from finding out the real purpose of their visit to Poleta? Did they succeed?

15. How did the war affect the boys’ family?

16. How did the boys take care of their sister?

17. Do you think the two boys enjoyed what they were doing? Why do you think so?

18. How does the story of the Two Gentlemen of Verona give promise of greater hope for human society?

19. How can you say that the boys worked quite hard?

20. What did the narrator tell the narrator?

21. How was the life of the boys comfortable and cultured?

22. How did the boys react to the Lucia’s suffering from the tuberculosis of the spine?

23. What happened when the boys rejoined the narrator?

24. Read the extracts given below and answer the questions that follow:

   I) I had already told Luigi he might have the Sunday off. However, I answered, “I’ll drive you out myself.”
   “There was a pause. Nicola was glaring at his young brother in vexation. “We could not think of troubling you, sir.”
   a) Who is Luigi? What has the narrator told him?
   b) Where will the narrator drive and whom?
   c) Why did Nicola glare at Jacopo in vexation?
   d) What could Nicola not think of?

   II) I could scarcely believe my eyes and before I could recover breath my two passengers had leaped from the car.
   a) ‘I’ refers to?
b) Who are the ‘Two passengers’? Where did they go after getting out of the car?

III) “When the resistance movement began, they were among the first to join.”
a) Why did they join the resistance movement?
b) How long were they with the movement?
c) What prompted the boys to leave the movement?

C) Long answer type questions:
1. Write a paragraph on the early life of the two boys.
   Hints:
   Father a widower .... well-known singer ....killed in war ... bomb blast destroyed house...boys and sister left to the streets ... suffered ...horribly ... starvation

   Write a note on the character of Nicola and Jacopo.
   The following hints will help you:
   motherless .... loss of father .... sufferings .....loss of their house ...made their own shelter willing to do any job ... their devotion to ...their sister .... dedication .... patriotic ... proud...did not want sympathy ...

3. Narrate the story of Two Gentlemen of Verona beginning with their experience during the war in about 200 words.
   You may use the following hints for your essay.
   Nicola and Jacopo ... sons of a well-known singer and widower ... only sister Lucia ...father killed ... house destroyed ... children left to the streets .... starved horribly .... a shelter....built by themselves ... boys did different jobs. The visitors make friends .... their willingness to work .... one midnight .... deserted square wanted to sell newspapers .... earning money ....request author to take them to the country ...Drive to the country ... the boys leave the author waiting ... he follows ... discovers the secret.

4. A J Cronin came to know the story of the two boys from the nurse in the story 'Two Gentlemen of Verona'. Imagine that the boys themselves narrated the story to A.J Cronin. Write the story in the words of the boys. You may begin like this.
   We were living happily in our..................................

5. Yet in both these boyish faces there was a seriousness which was far beyond their years. Does this sentence signal anything to you?
   Now use the following hints:
Boys simple ... aged 13 and 12 ... sense of responsibility though too young .....doing anything .

MRS. PACKLETIDE’S TIGER

-SAKI

Mrs. Packletide’s Tiger by Saki (HH Munro) is a short story in which one character’s disloyalty to another proves the crux of the plot. Set mostly in Colonial India, the author aims to highlight and ridicule the pretentious nature of the upper classes of Edwardian society. With sophisticated language, we are encouraged ingeniously to dislike Mrs. Packletide, who endeavours to shoot a tiger in order to upstage her rival Loona Bimberton. The satirical tone employed throughout the story enables us to applaud her comeuppance at the hands of her paid companion, Miss Mebbin.

From the beginning the satirical tone employed increases our dislike of the petty Mrs. Packletide whose motive for shooting a tiger was that her rival Loona Bimberton had recently flown in an “aeroplane by an Algerian aviator.” This feat in these times was considered not only a daring and brave feat (because aeroplanes had just been invented and were nothing like the comfortable, reliable modes of transport they are today) but Saki’s tone also shows us his repulsion of these classes by implying that this feat of Loona Bimberton’s was only a show of bravery. The word “carried” suggests she had to be helped and coaxed along the way and in the end it was only her greed for the fame it would bring her that made her do it. The alliteration highlights Mrs. Packletide’s outrage at being battered by a rival and we see her petty nature emerge from beneath her mask of society’s fashion.

Our dislike of Mrs. Packletide’s character increases as the story continues along with Saki’s sarcasm. The word “ostensibly” used by the author to describe how Mrs. Packletide is planning to show off the tiger skin rug to her friends seemingly in order to honour Loona Bimberton, is really an excuse to show off to her rival and upstage her. Similarly her offer of a thousand rupees for the chance to shoot a tiger “without overmuch risk or exertion” shows the extravagance of this ridiculous expedition on which she is intent and reminds us of her shallow nature. This detail allows the author’s theme to grow, showing us the stupid side of Mrs. Packletide. She has no sense of the value of money or the actual excitement of hunting: the hunt, the chase, the kill.

Saki then introduces Mrs. Packletide’s paid companion, Miss Mebbin as having a: “morbid dread of performing an atom more service than she had paid for.” This statement of Miss Mebbin’s nature immediately creates in our minds a stingy, strict, sneering, cold-hearted woman. It also suggests she is observant.
and cautious, not for others but for herself. The title “Miss” combined with the detailed description of her thrifty nature creates an image of a mean old spinster. The idea that she is greedy is highlighted in the way he writes that she:

“adopted a protective elder-sister attitude to money.”

Saki is suggesting that on the surface, she is unthreatening but in truth she cares for money so much she treats it as a person, a sibling even. This revelation prepares us for her betrayal of Mrs. Packletide.

On the night of the shoot Mrs. Packletide reassures Miss Mebbin of the lack of danger showing that Mrs. Packletide knows how much of a farce this expedition really is. Miss Mebbin wasn’t actually mortally afraid but rather was concerned in case she missed a bonus in her pay. The shooting’s absurd nature is highlighted even more when Saki introduces the added detail of Mrs. Packletide playing “Patience” with cards as she awaits the old decrepit tiger to go for the obvious bait. In the end Mrs. Packletide misses the stationary tiger – and kills the bait instead! However, the tiger dies of a heart attack because of the loud gun report. Mrs. Packletide ignores this fact and claims she shot the tiger, assuming Miss Mebbin will not say a word as she is merely a “paid companion.” The villagers keep quiet so as not to jeopardise their reward.

Upon returning to England Mrs. Packletide has her revenge and gains admiration from everyone except, of course, Loona Bimberton. Once the fuss has died down we begin to see Mrs. Packletide enjoying happiness and we beg for repercussions. Saki answers our plea! Miss Mebbin returns to her old boss to blackmail her into paying for an idyllic cottage, which she does, promptly. We cheer enthusiastically!

In my view Saki achieved his goal superbly. By making Mrs. Packletide such a fake show-off with his sardonic tone and extravagant language, we grow hateful of her. Her petty, selfish nature annoys us and the extremes she will go to achieve her aims are deplorable. Although Miss Mebbin is a nasty piece of work herself, we still support her disloyalty towards Mrs. Packletide because it results in her comeuppance. The betrayal of Mrs. Packletide gives us the ending we want to this humorous story and leaves us in no doubt as to Saki’s feelings towards the upper classes.

I) Multiple choice questions:
A) How amused everyone would be if they knew what really happened,” said Louisa Mebbin a few days after the ball.
i) The speaker of these lines is really-----------------
   a) appreciating her friend
b) wondering at the hunting skill of her friend  
c) making fun of her friend’s hunting skill  
d) honouring her friend for her task.  
ii) the actual thing happened was-----  
a) the goat was frightened to death by the presence of the tiger  
b) the tiger was killed  
c) the goat and the tiger were killed by Mrs. Packletide  
d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death.  
iii) Miss Mebbin was actually---------  
a) Mrs. Packletide’s friend  
b) Mrs. Packletide’s distant relative  
c) Mrs. Packletide’s paid companion  
d) a cheat.

Answer i) c) making fun of her friend’s hunting skill  
ii) d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death.  
iii) c) Mrs. Packletide’s paid companion

I) Answer the following question in about 30-40 words.  
A) Why did Mrs. Packletide want to kill a tiger?  
Ans: Loona Bimberton had enjoyed a joy ride in an aero plane with Algerian pilot. She always boasted of this feat. Mrs. Packletide had a strong dislike of Loona. She wanted to outshine Loona by attempting a much daring feat. Therefore she wished to kill a tiger.

B) How did the circumstance prove favorable for Mrs. Packletide?  
Ans: An old tiger use to roam about in the jungle around the village. It was too old and weak to kill a big game. So it use to feed itself on goats, sheep, and other domestic animals Mrs. Packletide availed herself of the god sent opportunity. She made efforts to obtain the tiger. Hence, the circumstances proved favorable for her.

C) In what two ways did Mebbin show her elder sister’s attitude during the tiger’s hunt?  
Ans: Miss Louisa Mebbin was a paid companion of Mrs. Packletide. She had adopted a protective elder sisterly attitude towards money in general. She smartly intervened in preventing Mrs. Packletide from paying unnecessary tips in some Moscow hotel. She pointed out that Mrs. Packletide has wrongly paid a thousand rupees for the old, weak, and ailing tiger.

D) What did Louisa Mebbin plant in her garden? Why did she do so?  
Ans: Louisa Mebbin exploited the situation. She threatened Mrs. Packletide that she would pass on her discovery to Loona Bimberton. To keep her
mouth shut Mrs. Packletide bought a cottage for her –Mebbin named the cottage, Les Fauves (wild beast) She planted tiger lilies there. It reminded her of the secret of the tiger’s death every time.

III) Long Answer Question:
Mrs. Packletide's tiger is indeed a humorous story. Saki, the author employs several techniques to bring in the element of humour. Mention three incidents in the story you find most humorous and the reasons for calling them humorous? (Word limit: 150)
Ans: Mrs. Packletide Tiger is a humorous story from the beginning to the end Mrs. Packletide’s motive for killing the tiger is preposterous as it had become a prestige issue. None of them wanted to face the reality. The pettiness and hunger for publicity of the characters evoke laughter. The publicity achieved by the two arch rivals surpassed their achievements is quite funny as compared to their dubious talents. Also, the way in which the villagers connive with the theory that the tiger had indeed died by Mrs. Packletide's shot so as to earn the promised thousand rupees evokes laughter. Last but not the least, Louisa's naming the cottage 'Les fauves' and growing tiger- lilies as a constant reminder of her victory over her arch rival are some of the incidents of humour.

UNSOLVED:
I) Multiple Choice Questions:
The compelling motive for their sudden deviation towards the footsteps of Nimrod was the fact that Loona Bimberton had recently been carried eleven miles in an aeroplane by an Algerian aviator, and talked of nothing else; only a personally procured tiger skin and a heavy harvest of press photographs could successfully counter that sort of thing.
The compelling motive for their sudden deviation was—
i) That the lust to kill had suddenly descended on her
ii) that she wanted to leave India safer that before
iii) to surpass Loona Bimberton
iv) To emerge as the first tiger killing woman hunter
Nimrod is a Biblical character famous as—
i) a mighty builder of boats
ii) a great preserver of nature and its species
iii) the great ruler of Babylon
iv) a mighty hunter
A personally procured tiger skin and lots of press photographs were needed because —
i) Mrs. Packletide was publically conscious
ii) Mrs. Packletide wanted to counter Loona Bimberton’s boast
iii) Mrs. Packletide wished to be ranked as a devilish lady.
iv) Mrs. Packletide was keen to impress the innocent villagers.

II) Short answer type questions:
1. What were the circumstances which compelled Mrs. Packletide to undertake the tiger shooting expedition?
2. What happened at the tiger shooting spot? What were the benefits and difficulties Mrs. Packletide has after the event?
3. What were the humorous elements in the story?
4. Was Mrs. Packletide an Indian or a foreigner? How do you know?
5. Who was Loona Bimberton? What was Mrs. Packletide’s attitude to her?
6. What did Mrs. Packletide want to do before she left the country?
7. What seemed to happen when the rifle ‘flashed out’ what really happened?
8. Why did Mrs. Packletide dress the way she did for the country ball?
9. Describe the three steps taken by the villagers to keep the tiger in good humour?
10. How did Mrs. Packletide react to Loona Bimberton’s adventure?
11. What causes the tiger’s death?
12. What was Mrs. Packletide’s plan to do after shooting the tiger?
13. Why did Loona Bimberton refuse to look at the illustrated weekly?

III) Long Type answer questions:
1. Do you agree with the view that the author ridicules the pretentious nature of the upper class of then prevailing society? Justify your answer.
2. Describe the character of Mrs. Packletide.
3. At the end of the story we develop hatred towards Mrs. Packletide. What is the reason for this? Explore the elements in the story.
5. In "Mrs. Packletide’s Tiger," Saki (H.H. Munro) tackles the human beings’ fascination with wild-game hunting, as well as the timeless drive to keep up with the Bimberton’s. Discuss.
6. What sort of an attempt did Mrs. Packletide make? What was the result?
7. Differentiate Loona Bimberton and Mrs. Packletide.
8. Suppose you are Mrs. Packletide. Years later you think of tiger hunting episode. You decide to write in your diary what led you to give up the big game of hunting. Write a page of Mrs. Packletide’s diary.
9. Suppose you are Miss Mebben. Your cottage is the wonder and admiration of your friends. Write a page of your diary recording how you managed to buy a pretty week-end cottage and maintain it so well.
THE LETTER

-DHUMAKETU

Coachman Ali is the central character of the story, The Letter. He is unable to bear the pain of separation when his daughter Miriam leaves him after her marriage. He feels lonely. He desperately waits for her letter, but in vain. The story shows the need for love, sympathy, and fellow-feeling for those who are in pain. The grief and the long waiting lead to Ali’s death in the end. Dhumaketu has portrayed the reality of life by his lively imagination, invested it with emotion, and touched it with a romantic idealism. His story casts an irresistible spell by the freshness of its theme, style and technique, a rich variety of incident, plot and situation, and its diverse world of distinctly individual characters, brilliant and idealistic.

Gist of the lesson

(Para 1-12) – Ali’s never ending wait for news from Miriam
The story begins with a description of the long and arduous journey that Ali makes every day to the post office in the hope of receiving a letter from his daughter Miriam who has not been in touch with him since her marriage 5 years ago. He starts early when the whole town is asleep. Though he is poor and old, it is his faith and love for his daughter makes him bear the bitter cold as he plods supporting himself on a staff. The post office becomes his place of pilgrimage. He dedicatedly goes there for five long years, sits there through the day, is mocked and jeered at by the post office employees as he sits at a specific place each day. He is treated like a mad man by everyone and is the object of ridicule for one and all. They think that he comes in vain to receive a letter that would never come. They would call out his name falsely to indicate that he has received a letter and enjoy the disappointment on his face.
(Para 13-15) – Ali—a changed man
Ali was a skilled and clever hunter once. He was so addicted to hunting that he couldn’t spend a single day without hunting. —something he was very good at. As he grew older he began to change. His only daughter Miriam married and left him to stay with her soldier husband from a regiment in Punjab. He transforms completely and feels lonely in her absence. Hunting no longer interests him. He understands the meaning
of love and separation when he misses his daughter and in the simple hope of receiving a letter from her someday he goes to the post office religiously. Although he has never received a letter, he keeps at it.

(Para 16-30) -- Misery at the post office

The post office becomes a place of pilgrimage for him because of the devotion and regularity with which he comes to visit it. Receiving a letter from his daughter becomes the sanctimonious purpose of his life. Nobody at the post office seems to understand Coachman Ali. They are indifferent and use him only a subject of their ridicule and derision. They just want to enjoy the sight of him jumping to the sound of his name. They just have fun and laughter at his expense, never for once trying to understand his pain.

But Ali, does not pay heed to the cruel treatment that he receives and with ceaseless faith and endurance he comes daily to the post office even if to go empty handed. The post office employees simply write him off as a mad man before the post master.

(Para 31-51) – Ali embraces death – remains hopeful

Towards the end of his life Ali suffers from ill health and stops coming for a while. People at the post office—have no sympathy, understanding or concern to try and guess the reason but are curious to know why he hasn’t come.

At last he returns on recovering a little but signs of ill health, old age and approaching end can be seen on his face. He can no longer remain patient and pleads with the ill-tempered postmaster asking him if there was a letter for him.

The postmaster who is in a hurry gets irritated and calls him a pest. He is very rude to Ali and thoughtlessly and angrily scolds him. Ali is sad and helpless. His patience is exhausted but his faith remains intact. Before departing that day, Ali gives five gold guineas to Lakshmi Das— the office clerk and extracts a promise from him to deliver his daughter’s letter at his grave. Ali is never seen again as he dies before receiving any letter.

(Para 52-72)— Poetic Justice (a literary device that shows an ironic twist of fate intimately related to a character's own conduct. The postmaster who was rude to Ali suffers just like Ali did)

Time takes a turn. The postmaster is restless and anxious because he has not received any news from his daughter who is in another town and is unwell. He anxiously looks through the mail only to find Miriam’s letter addressed to Ali. He immediately recalls the past and realizes the pain and anguish Ali must have gone through. A single night spent in anxiety makes him understand Ali’s heart and soul.
He is filled with a deep sense of remorse and repentance for having been rude to Ali.
He decides to hand over the letter himself to Ali. He hears a soft knock on the door at 5—thinks it is Ali who has come to receive the letter. He opens the door immediately and sees old Ali bent with age standing outside. Actually it is a hallucination that the postmaster gets. He is fearful and astonished to see the unearthly look on Ali’s face. Ali disappears as he came leaving the postmaster in a state of utter shock.
Lakshmi Das, the clerk is shocked to hear the postmaster call out the name of Coachman Ali who has now been dead for three months. The letter is found near the door. Lakshmi Das tells him about his last meeting with Ali to convince him. That evening both of them go to place the letter on Ali’s grave. The postmaster understands the essential human worth of letters and doesn’t just treat them as envelopes and postcards anymore. Part of his penance is to keep waiting for the letter from of his daughter.

Read the following extracts and answer choosing the correct options from those given:

A. “Ali got up too and saluting the post office as though it housed some precious relic, went off, a pitiable figure, a century behind his time.”
1. When does Ali get up------
   When all people go away
   When the people visiting the post office go away
   When the post office officials go
   When the building is vacant
2. Ali looks at the post office building as------
   Mausoleum
   Sacred place
   Pilgrim centre
   God’s building
3. The post master calls Ali------
   Modern
   A good shikari
   A wise man
   Mad

ANSWERS
1 (b) 2 (c) 3 (d)
B. “Tortured by doubt and remorse he sat down in the glow of the charcoal sigri to wait”
1. The post master felt tortured because----------
   He had not helped Ali
   Ali proved heavy on him
   Of his haughtiness
   He felt guilty in not being able to understand Ali’s plight.
2. The Letter teaches a lesson that ---------
   We must be sympathetic and helpful to all
   We should be kind in our words and deeds
   We should not torture others
   The old must be helped
3. The post master in now a changed person because---------
   Ali has taught him a lesson
   His daughter has taught him a lesson
   He now understands Ali’s letter
   He now knows the truth of life

ANSWERS
1 (d) 2 (a) 3 (a)

II) Answer in 30-40 words:
   a) What kind of life did Ali lead as a young man?
   As a young man, Ali had been a clever and skilled hunter. He was always successful in finding a partridge where others had failed. His sharp sight could spot a hare crouching low in a bush, when even dogs failed to see it. He hunted animals mercilessly.
   b) When and why did he change his attitude?
   His attitude changed when his daughter Miriam got married and shifted to another place. Then, he realized the pangs of separation and concluded that the world was made of love and sorrow. He left his old ways of hunting and now kept waiting for his daughter’s letter.
   c) How was the postmaster a changed person in the end?
   The post master now saw through Ali’s heart. He also realized Ali’s feelings, while waiting for his own daughter’s news, who was ill in another town. He now understood Ali’s pain and agony that he experienced, while waiting for the letter.
   He was no longer ill-tempered as he was in the beginning.

UNSOLVED
I. Multiple Choice Questions-
Read the following extracts and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option:
1. Beholding the wooden arch of this building, the old man was filled with joy that the pilgrim feels when he first sees the goal of his journey.
   a) This old man was filled with joy on reaching the building because:
      i. His daughter had sent him a letter
      ii. He had reached here with great difficulty
      iii. He loved coming here
      iv. He was expecting some good news
   b) The old man’s happiness is compared to that of a pilgrim because
      i. He had completed his pilgrimage too
      ii. He was happy like other pilgrims
      iii. He was soon going on a pilgrimage
      iv. He was filled with hope and faith
   c) The word journey here refers to:
      i. The final journey to heaven
      ii. The tiresome journey through the town
      iii. The trip from home to town
      iv. The journey to the pilgrimage

2. But when the evening of his life was drawing in, he left his old ways and suddenly took a new turn.
   a) The phrase evening of life refers to
      i. Bad times
      ii. Time of death
      iii. Old age
      iv. Sad, unhappy times
   b) ‘He left his old ways’ means:
      i. He stopped visiting his daughter
      ii. He stopped killing birds
      iii. He gave up violence
      iv. He stopped talking to his friends
   c) The transformation in his life was a result of
      i. Miriam’s elopement
      ii. Separation from his only daughter
      iii. His old age
      iv. His visit to the post office
   d) His life took a new turn means:
      i. He picked up a new job
      ii. He realized the meaning of love and separation
      iii. He accepted Miriam’s alliance
iv. He gave up hunting

3. His eyes were filled with tears of helplessness, for his patience was exhausted, even though he still had faith
   a) The tears of helplessness were a result of
      i. His illness and exhaustion
      ii. Miriam’s long absence
      iii. His disappointment
      iv. The indifferent and rude attitude of the postmaster
   b) His patience was exhausted because
      i. He was an impatient man
      ii. He was growing old
      iii. He was tired of walking to the post office daily
      iv. His wait for his daughter’s letter had extended to five years
   c) Ali’s faith is rewarded when
      i. The postmaster learns a lesson
      ii. Miriam sends a letter for her father
      iii. He finally meets death
      iv. He gets the letter on his next visit
4. For now the postmaster understood Ali’s heart and his very soul. After spending but a single night in suspense, anxiously waiting for news of his daughter, his heart was brimming with sympathy for the poor old man...
   a) The postmaster was anxious because
      i. His daughter had married secretly
      ii. His daughter had gone away
      iii. He had seen Ali’s ghost
      iv. He hadn’t heard from his daughter
   b) The postmaster felt sympathetic towards Ali because
      i. Ali cried tears of helplessness
      ii. Miriam’s long-awaited letter came after his death
      iii. His own sorrow transformed him
      iv. The clerk told him that Ali was dead since long
   c) The postmaster’s experience teaches us that
      i. One must not be rude and indifferent to others
      ii. Everyone likes to receive letters from their children
      iii. Each letter has an essential human worth
      iv. We must try to identify with and understand others’ sorrows

5. Ali was never seen again and no one troubled to inquire after him
   a) Ali was never seen again because
      i. He stopped coming to the post office
ii. He was already dead
iii. He went away to Miriam
iv. He changed back to his old ways
b) No one bothered to inquire about him because
i. They were relieved that he had stopped coming
ii. They were unsympathetic and indifferent
iii. They despised him
iv. His absence was hardly noticed
c) The last person/s who saw Ali alive.
i. The postmaster
ii. The clerk
iii. The postman
iv. His daughter Miriam

II. Short Answer questions in about 30-40 words:
1. Highlight Ali’s character traits as a Shikari.
2. What was the reason behind Ali’s transformation?
3. Why was Ali considered to be a madman by the post office officials?
4. What was the attitude of the postmaster towards Ali?
5. Ali had ‘exhausted his patience but not his faith’. Explain.
6. What do we understand about Ali’s character from his regular visits to the post office
   in spite of all the humiliation that he faced?
7. How Ali’s faith is finally vindicated?
8. ‘The haughty temper of the official had quite left him’. What change came about in the
   official and how?
9. ‘He dropped it as though it had given him an electric shock’. What is being referred to?
   Why was it such a shock?
10. What promise did Ali extract from the clerk and how did he ensure that the promise is
    fulfilled?
11. What significant lesson did the postmaster’s experience teach him?
12. How did doubt and remorse trouble the otherwise cold and merciless postmaster?
13. The officials at the post office had much fun at the expense of Ali. Cite two examples
    to prove this.
14. What was the postmaster’s state of mind after he had given Ali’s letter to Lakshmi
    Das for delivering it to him
III) LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS:
1. Elucidate on the happiness Ali would’ve felt had the letter come before his death
2. Comment on the vivid phases of Ali’s transition
3. Do you think Miriam had deliberately left her father? Why? Why not?
4. Do you think Ali had a peaceful death? Why? Why not?
5. Make a character analysis of the Post Master.
6. Ali is a true representative of modern parents who are abandoned by their children. Explain.
7. ‘The newly awakened father’s heart in him was reproaching him for having failed to understand Ali’s anxiety’. As the postmaster write a diary entry outlining your feelings about your former behaviour with Ali.
8. Imagine you are Ali. You are completely exhausted by your futile visits to the Post Office. Write a letter to your friend Ashraf telling him about the disappointment and humiliation that you undergo every day at the Post Office and your decision to not go there anymore.
9. Justify the title - The Letter
10. Imagine that Ali writes a letter to his daughter Miriam after he hands over the five guineas to the clerk at the post office. Write his letter.
11. Imagine you are Lakshmi Das. You have finally fulfilled the promise that you made to Ali. Write a letter to your friend expressing how satisfied and relieved you are
12. Imagine Ali writes his diary daily. He feels disgusted with life in going to the post office and waiting daily for Miriam’s letter which never comes. This feeling of utter despair has been triggered by the Postmaster’s insult. Ali writes his diary page that evening. Write that page.
13. After 5 years, Miriam writes a letter to her father, expressing her personal problems for which she could not write. Write the letter on behalf of Miriam.

POETRY

THE FROG AND THE NIGHTINGALE
-VIKRAM SETH
Vikram Seth is a well-known poet in India. He was born in 1952 in Calcutta (Kolkata). The poem The Frog and the Nightingale is from his book of poems called Beastly tales from Here and There (1991). As the title makes it explicit that the poems are based on narratives from various parts of the world, Greece, China, India and Ukran not to mention the fantasy world of Gup. The poems highlight the tension between good and evil. These tales in verse are simple to read and are like the fables, teaching important lessons of life. The poem under study portrays the cunning frog and the Naïve Nightingale who pays the price of her innocence by losing her purity, her originality and ultimately her life.

Gist of the Poem
(Lines 1-34)
Once upon a time a frog living in Bingle Bog (marshy area) croaked away in his unpleasant voice all night. The other creatures hated his voice and did everything in their power to make him quiet-threw sticks, stones, prayed, insulted, complained, threw bricks but all in vain. Nothing could stop the frog from minstrel ling (singing) all night in his harsh voice. One night his renditions were interrupted when a Nightingale perched itself on the Sumac Tree and burst into the most melodious song ever heard under the Sumac Tree. The other creatures of the Bingle Bog unused to such sweet voice heard her mesmerized by the beauty of the song. Creatures from all over the forest were drawn towards the bird’s song and asked for a repeat performance. Toads, Tiddlers, teals Ducks and Herons cheered her song. Not used to praise the Nightingale kept giving performance the whole night. Next night when the nightingale got ready for the performance (She had all the mannerisms of an artist-clearing of throat, adjusting the mike, her appearance).
(Lines 35-60)
The Frog made his presence felt introduced himself as the owner of the tree, known also for his deep voice and as a columnist for the Bog Trumpet (Magazine). Highly impressed by the Frog’s credentials, the Nightingale was too eager to hear about his opinion. The Frog without mincing any words criticized her art as a professional. Nightingale being too naïve believed and defended herself by claiming to be original. The Frog brushed her claimed aside and told her in no uncertain terms that without his guidance she would be nobody.
(Lines 61-84)
Unable to hide her excitement at her good luck, the nightingale accepted the honour of being trained by a musician of repute! The frog made it very clear that he would be charging a modest fee but assuring her that she would be able to pay back. So the Nightingale began her career as a performer-infused
with confidence, filled with a zest for performance and inspired by the fawning, sang and became a sensation overnight.

The magical quality of her song attracted creatures of the Bingle Bog from far and wide.

The opportunist frog cashed on the crowd and started charging admission fee. The arrogant and heartless frog never let an opportunity to make the Nightingale realize who was in control. Without a care for the bad weather, he would order her to practice, push her to her limit. In his role of a patron he became a hard task master, pushing the Nightingale to the verge of collapse.

(Lines 85-110)

Day after Day this went on, the Nightingale now sleep deprived and exhausted went on performing. The Sumac tree of Bingle Bog was humbled (honoured) by the presence of the elite of the Bingle Bog (Poet is being sarcastic about people who come to see musical performance only for the sake of showing off jewels, without little bit of interest in the art. Employing the pun on words the poet lists few royal titles-Duke, Count, Cardinal, Mallord, Earl who visited the Sumac tree to hear the Nightingale perform. On one hand the Frog was happy as his business was so profitable on the other hand he was jealous of the success of the Nightingale. His greed made him unreasonable, every day he would point out her flaws, criticized her singing, advised her on the technique; remind her of her goal of being successful and how much she owed him.

(Lines 111-140)

This constant badgering by the Frog robbed the Nightingale of her creativity. She started sounding bored, uninspired and no amount of mannerism could revive the audience. The cash collection started falling and the disinterested applause of few who still were coming gave her no happiness. It made her sorrowful and depressed. The frog was livid as his business was getting affected. He lost his temper and became cruel. Asked her to follow trends and give the people what they want. The Nightingale tried very hard, collected her wits about her, performed but alas she burst a vein and collapsed. The calculative Frog quickly washed his hands off the Nightingale. He pointed out how the Nightingale was a stupid creature, he tried to teach her but she was very nervous, easy on the ear and gullible. He became a little brazen as he pointed out the Bird should have known that one’s song should be one’s own (meaning -You can’t let other people dictate your life. She should have known when to say no.)

The manipulative Frog not only cleared himself of all responsibility of the Bird’s death but also made it appear that the bird was responsible for her death. He projects himself as a confident, practical and wise creature who sings with a élan! Hence the Frog resumed
his position in the Bog and continued to blare out in his harsh and unpleasant voice undisputed and unrivalled. The moral of the poem is that one has to pay for one’s gullibility. Being inspired and influenced by someone unknown and stranger is indeed a foolish work. The nightingale had to suffer for her misjudgment. If our self-image is based on what others make us believe we are, we will always be misguided. It is important to know your own worth. The Nightingale's gullible servile nature results in her tragic death. The pompous, scheming frog plans her destruction after winning her trust. Lack of confidence and good judgement of character can bring misery from which there is no escape.

Frog:
He has been portrayed as arrogant, pompous, haughty, patronizing, opportunist, condescending and boastful.
He is used to his position of the only singer of the Bingle Bog
The entry of the melodious nightingale is an eye opener
Being practical and worldly wise he uses his position to influence her
He impresses upon her his superiority by discussing her art condescendingly
He manipulates the situation to his advantage, starts making profit by charging admission fee.
His haughtiness is evident when he doesn’t tolerate any slips on the nightingale’s part.
He gradually works on the nightingale’s weakness- of being rich and Famous (downfall of many)
A smooth talker brushes away the blame of nightingale’s death by philosophising it that ‘your song must be your own’
Nightingale
She is portrayed as the innocent, naïve, gullible, polite, unsure, timid, shy and nervous type.
The taste of appreciation enhances her self-esteem making her gullible.
The desire to impress makes her blind to the faults of the frog.
Her purity, originality and piousness get shadowed by the greed for status and commercial success.
Trapped in the vicious circle of success, she pushes herself to a point of exhaustion.
Addicted to her status, unable to get out of the clutches of the frog she tries-
The misguided efforts result in her death.

1. Read the given stanzas and choose the correct option from the list of options given:
Trembling, terrified to fail,
Blind with tears, the nightingale
Heard him out in silence, tried,
Puffed up, burst a vein, and died.

1. The nightingale was terrified of:
   (a) failure (b) humiliation (c) losing her confidence (d) frog’s anger

2. The most appropriate word that describes the nightingale’s character is:
   (a) foolish (b) diffidence (c) humble (d) obedient

3. The nightingale died due to:
   (a) lack of sleep (b) bursting of a vein (c) humiliation (d) grief

1. Answers
   (a) frog’s anger (b) foolish (c) bursting of a vein

2. Well, poor bird she should have known
   That your song must be your own
   That’s why I sing with panache:
       Koo-oh-ah! ko-ash! ko-ash!
   And the foghorn of the frog
   Blared unrivalled through the bog
   (a) The nightingale is referred to as a poor bird because she __________.
       couldn’t earn much money
       couldn’t impress her audience
       died due to humiliation
       was too prone to influence and was foolish
   (b) The nightingale died due to __________.
       (i) hunger
       (ii) poverty
       (iii) bursting of a vein
       (iv) a fall
   (c) The traits of the frog reflected in the poem are __________
       (i) simplicity and innocence
       (ii) stupidity and foolishness
       (iii) sympathy and kindness
       (iv) cunningness and cruelty

2. Answers:
   (a) she was too prone to influence and was foolish
   (b) bursting of a vein
   (c) cunningness and cruelty
3. Dumbstruck sat the gaping frog
   And the whole admiring bog
   Stared towards the sumac, rapt
   And, when she had ended, clapped

1. The animals of the Bog were dumbstruck because------
   The frog sang very well
   The nightingale sang melodiously
   The moon shone brightly
   All the animals came to the same place

2. “Whole Admiring Bog” means--------
   Creatures of the bog who hated the nightingale’s song
   Creatures of the bog who liked the frog’s song
   Creatures of the bog who admired the nightingale’s so

3. Everyone stared at the sumac because-------------
   The frog was speechless
   The nightingale had perched on it
   c) The nightingale was sitting and singing melodiously in her sweet voice

3. Answers
   (a) The nightingale sang melodiously
   (b) Creatures of the bog who admired the nightingales
   (c) The nightingale was sitting and singing melodiously in her sweet voice

3. Answer in 30-40 words:
   (a) How did the frog benefit from the nightingale’s song?
   (b) How did the frog train the nightingale in her singing?
   (c) What is your impression about the frog in the poem?
   Answers:
   a) The nightingale sang melodiously. All the creatures came to listen to her singing. The wily frog charged admission fee from all of them. The frog made a lot of money, as everyone admired the nightingale’s song. He also sold his songs to the nightingale and made money. In this way he benefited from the nightingale’s son.
   b) The training began on a rainy day. He coaxed her to sing, although she was quite unused to singing in that weather. He told her to journey up and down the scales of musical notes for six hours, without giving her any rest, till her voice became hoarse and trembling. He advised her to put on her scarf and sash as this would help her to sing in the weather. He also charged her a fee
and told her to practice for a longer time each day till her voice, like his own, grew stronger.
c) The frog is an arrogant creature. All the creatures of the bog loath his song. Even prayers or bricks fail to silence him. He considers himself as the master of the bog. He is proud of his voice. He is jealous of the nightingale’s popularity and is determined to remove her from the scene, and even succeeds. He is heartless.

Unsolved

Based on your understanding of the poem, choose the correct options for the following:

1. So the Nightingale once more,
   Quite unused to such applause,
   Sang till dawn without a pause.
   a) The nightingale was not used to so much appreciation as
      i. She had had no audience before
      ii. She was a no body so far
      iii. This was her first performance
      iv. She was unaware of her musical talent
   b) The creatures of the Bingle Bog requested her for another song as
      i. They were tired of listening to the unpleasant notes of the frog
      ii. They were all free and wanted to be entertained
      iii. Her musical notes were a welcome change
      iv. The frog was on a holiday
   c) The nightingale’s song made the frog think about
      i. Ways of insulting the nightingale
      ii. How ungrateful were the creatures of Bingle Bog
      iii. How to take advantage of the situation
      iv. Ways of teaching a lesson to the creatures of Bingle Bog

2. That a critic of such note
   Had discussed her art and throat
   “I don’t think the song is divine,
   But- oh, well at least it’s mine”
   a) The ‘critic’s claim for his reputation was that he
      i. Was known for his singing.
      ii. Was owner of the tree.
      iii. Writes for the bog trumpet.
      iv. Reflects his arrogance.
   b) The nightingale is apologetic about her song as
      i. The frog did not like it
ii. It was copied from some where
iii. The frog had pointed out the technical flaws
iv. The nightingale lacked confidence
c) Her claim that ‘at least it’s mine” implies that
i. The song was original
ii. She was proud of it
iii. She wanted to show off
iv. She was confident

3. “But I can’t sing in this weather”
“Come my dear—we’ll sing together.
----So the frog and nightingale
Journeyed up and down the scale
a) The nightingale resists the frog’s suggestion as
i. It was very hot
ii. It was raining
iii. It was very humid
iv. It was very cold
b) The way frog brushes away her excuses reflects his
i. Arrogance
ii. Hard task master
iii. Servile
iv. Clever
c) Journeyed up and down the scale’ means
i. Travel in Bingle Bog
ii. Travelling up and down the tree
iii. Singing on different notes
iv. Popularity ratings

4. Day by day the nightingale
Grew more sorrowful and pale
Night on Night her tired song----
Till the birds and the beasts grew tired
a) The nightingale was growing sad and pale as
i. The frog was always criticizing her
ii. He was making her practice for long hours
iii. She was afraid of displeasing her
iv. She felt trapped
b) The birds and the beasts grew tired of
i. Waiting for the nightingale
ii. Paying the frog
iii. Uninspired songs of the nightingale
iv. Nightingale’s repetitive performance  
c) The effect of nightingale’s substandard performance was  
i. The creatures started going to the frog’s performance  
ii. The creatures did not appreciate her performance  
iii. The gross collection at the ticket office fell down  
iv. The nightingale stopped singing  

5. Dumbstruck sat the gaping frog,  
And the admiring bog  
Stared towards the sumac, rapt,  
And when she had ended, clapped  
(a) She in the above lines refers to the ________ .  
(i) duck (ii) heron  
(iii) nightingale (iv) cuckoo  
(b) The frog was dumb struck because ________ .  
(i) he had never heard such a melodious voice  
(ii) he had never seen such a beautiful bird.  
(iii) a huge crowd had gathered to listen to his voice.  
(iv) he was being awarded for his beautiful voice.  
(c) The whole bog clapped because ________ .  
(i) the frog had told them to do so.  
(ii) the whole bog was in the habit of clapping  
(iii) she sang really very well  
(iv) she was really very beautiful and smart  

II) Short answer questions in about 30-40 words: (2 marks each)  
Based on your reading of the poem answer the following questions briefly:  
1. In spite of the frog’s crass cacophony how could he emerge as the winner?  
2. What chance incident brought some respite to the creatures of Bingle Bog?  
3. How did the frog en cash on nightingale’s popularity?  
4. What characteristics helped the frog to overpower the Nightingale?  
5. What piece of advice did the frog give to nightingale to improvise her singing?  
6. Why do you think the nightingale lost her appeal for the masses?  
7. How did the celebrity status affect the nightingale?  
8. What do you think the nightingale was afraid of?  
9. In what sense was the nightingale a stupid creature?  
10. How did the frog become the unrivalled king of the Bog?
11. “Every day the frog who’d sold her
   Songs for silver, tried to scold her.”
   a) What actually made the frog scold her
   b) What does ‘silver’ stand for.?
   c) Contrast the nature of the frog and the nightingale in the light of the above lines.
12. And a solitary loon
   Wept beneath the summer moon
   Toads and teals and tiddlers captured
   By her voice, cheered on, enraptured
   Bravo! Too Divine! Encore
   a) Who are the two characters in this story in verse?
   b) What is such a poem called?
   What two tall claims did the frog make?
   Which tree did the frog own and what did he do there?
13. This is a fairy tale,
    And you’re Mozart in disguise
    Come to earth before my eyes.
   a) Who is the speaker of the above lines?
   b) Who is Mozart in disguise?
   c) What comparison does the speaker wish to draw here?
14. Did you--- did you like my song?
    Not too bad– but far too long.
    The technique was fine, of course,
    But it lacked a certain force.
   What flaw did the frog find in the nightingale’s song?
   What impression do you form about the frog?
   What is your opinion about the nightingale?

III Long answer questions in about 100-150 words:
1. Do you think nightingale was responsible for her own death? Substantiate your answer with examples from the poem
2. Taking the nightingale as a protégée was a ploy employed by the frog to save his position. Comment
3. The poem is an example of how professional rivalry can play with the lives of people. Elaborate.
4. Bring out the symbolism as used by the poet in the poem “The frog and the Nightingale”
5. Write the theme of the poem in 100 words. Use the given hints:
   Simple poem— great moral---- theme - talented but meek and servile— easily influenced—talent and person—soon destroyed. Nightingale symbol of
meekness – has talent—frog---- selfish- haughty– arrogant. Nightingale– no confidence– comes under frogs influence
6. How did the arrival of the nightingale affect the frog?
7. How did the frog kill the nightingale without any blame on him?
8. The frog was boastful and insensitive. Give reasons for your answer.
9. Think upon the gender bias and suppression in the poem (for appreciation)

MIRROR
– SLYVIA PLATH

The poem ‘Mirror’ is an autobiographical account of mirror, highlighting its qualities. It reflects how a woman is disappointed and frustrated to see her gradually fading beauty and youth. It symbolizes the eternal truth of old age and loss of beauty in the course of life. The mirror is real and shining. It is unbiased. It shows what comes to it. It is a monologue of the protagonist Mirror who is free of any preconceptions and prejudice. It is not distorted by emotions of love or hatred as human beings do.

GIST OF THE POEM:
(Lines 1-4)
The mirror in the poem symbolizes the eternal truth of life. It is real and shining. It is silver in colour and appears perfectly smooth. It does not judge other with pre-conceived ideas like human beings. It does not have any pre-decided ideas and doesn’t get affected by love or dislike.
It has no feelings, emotions and preferences. It reflects exact what comes to it. It shows the person’s accurate image from any kind of distortion. Since mirror is exact, truthful and objective, it may appear as unfeeling and cruel, though it is not so.
(Lines 5-9)
The mirror says that it is above any kind of personal feeling. It is like God, who sees the truth and views everything from all corners of the world. It is something mystic and divine, above the ordinary and the worldly. So, like God, the mirror looks at everything with equal eye. Most of the time, it keeps thinking about the opposite wall which is pink and has on it. It has grown passionate about it and now it has begun to think of the wall as a part of its heart, here it means that it has become an integral part of its being, consciousness and existence. The wall flickers i.e. its view shakes and dims with changes in the shades of light. The mirror’s view of the wall is interrupted by the people’s faces and the darkness when they stand between the mirror and the wall.
(Line 10-13)
The mirror says that sometimes it is in the form of a lake, and when the woman looks into the mirror, the memories of life flash across her mind as both deeply (lake and mirror) reveal her true identity as a person. She attempts to see her flaws behind the darkness. The illusion created by the reflection of candles and the moon makes her appear beautiful and different from what she really is (old and ugly). But the mirror reflects her image truthfully without any bias.

Lines 14-18
The true (ugly and old) image as reflected by the mirror makes the woman ‘frustrated and depressed. She cries and throws her hands in agitation and despair. She is ageing but it is difficult for her to accept the natural process of ageing. She comes and stands in front of the mirror every morning; it is her face that replaces the darkness. She misses her youth and beauty. She is no longer charming as she was in her youth. She feels insecure and insignificant. She feels, she has become very ugly. The loss of her youth and beauty makes her behave like a fish out of water or a terrible fish trapped in the pond of time.

SIGNIFICANCE OF THE TITLE
The poem deals with the varied qualities of mirror – exactness, truthfulness and its relationship with the human beings (here the old woman) for years together. The whole poem revolves around the mirror. Hence, the title is quite apt and appropriate. The poem conveys strong message to humans-rather than living in the world of illusion, we need to change our thinking and attitude. We need to learn to face and accept the reality of life without indulging in too much of self-pity.

Question 1: Read the extracts given below and answer the questions by choosing the correct option:

Now I am a lake. A woman bends over me,
Searching my reaches for what she really is,
Then she turns to those liars, the candles or the moon.
I see her back, and reflect it faithfully.
She rewards me with tears and an agitation of hands.

1) The mirror is a lake as ............... 
both have reflective surfaces.
both are without preconceptions.
the mirror is truthful.
the lake is truthful.
2) Candles and moon are called liars because .......... 
of their flickering light 
their light adds to the beauty of people
their dim light hides the blemishes of one’s face
they reflect misleading images
3) Which figure of speech has been used in ‘Now I am a lake’?
simile
irony
metaphor
alliteration

Question 2. Answer the following questions in about 30-40 words.
A) How the wall has become a part of the mirror’s heart? What separates them?
Ans: Wall has become a part of the mirror’s heart because wall is always there and its reflection is on the mirror is also permanent. They are separated only either by the faces or the darkness.
B) How do you think the old woman rises day by day?
Ans: The old woman once was a young and beautiful lady. As each day passes that woman grows older and older.
C) Why does the mirror appear to be lake in the second stanza? What aspect of the mirror do you think is being referred to here?
Ans: In the second stanza mirror is compared to lake. It is highly suggestive. Lake cannot reflect exactly as a mirror. The lake also suggests the flow of time and age, hence the beauty being drowned in the lake.

UNSOLVED

Question I: Read the extract given below and answer the questions by choosing the correct option:

A) I am important to her. She comes and goes.
   Each morning it is her face that replaces the darkness.
   In me she has drowned a young girl, and
   In me an old woman
   Rises towards her day after day like a
   Terrible fish

In the above lines ‘I’ refers to ............
the mirror
the poet
the young lady
the old lady
What replaces darkness each morning?
the lake
the front wall
the woman’s face
the moon
An old woman is compared to ............... a burning candle
a terrible fish
a mirror
truthful God

(B) I am silver and exact, I have no preconceptions. Whatever I see I swallow immediately just as it is unmisted by love or hatred. I am not cruel, only truthful _______
(a) “Silver and exact’ in the extract mean
(i) Made of unalloyed silver
(ii) Very expensive and decorative
(iii) Absolutely silver colored
(iv) Clear and accurate
(b) “I have no preconcepts” means mirror
(i) has no state and outdated ideas
(ii) is very imperfect
(iii) has no pre conceived ideas
(iv) reflects the image with a bias
(c) “Unmisted by love or dislike’ refers
(i) to mirror’s love and dislike for the old lady
(ii) to impartial reflection of the old lady
(iii) to love and dislike towards the lady
(iv) partial reflection of the old lady’s image

(C) The eye of a little God, four-cornered. Most of the time I meditate on the opposite all.
It is pink, with speckles; I have looked at it long I think it is a part of my heart.
(a) The literal meaning of the expression ‘four cornered’ as used in the poem is:
(i) in the eyes of God everybody is equal
(ii) mirror is unbiased
(iii) it is impartial
(iv) the mirror is rectangular and it has four corners
(b) The expression: ‘pink speckles’ refers to
(i) a lady with a healthy pink face and freckles
(ii) spots made on the mirror with pink paint
(iii) the mirror
(iv) the opposite wall that is pink
(c) The expression: ‘I meditate on the opposite wall’ mean
(i) the mirror keeps looking at the wall
(ii) the woman keeps viewing herself in the mirror
(iii) the mirror is in love with the wall
(iv) the image of the wall is reflected in the mirror
(D) Searching my reaches for what she really is, than she turns to those liars, the candles
or the moon. I see her back, and reflect it faithfully.
(a) The lady is reaching for ___
(i) her lost ring
(ii) her lost youth and beauty
(iii) her lost friend
(iv) her strength and vitality
(b) What she really is ___
(i) She is very beautiful and charming
(ii) The truth that she is no more young and charming
(iii) She has become extremely old and ugly
(iv) She cannot hold her youth anymore.
(c) The speaker is different from those liars
(i) It does not show false images
(ii) It does not tell lies
(iii) It is faithful
(iv) It does not mislead the woman
(E) I have looked at it so long I think it is a part of my heart but it flickers
faces and darkness separate as over and over.
(i) I’ and it ‘in the above extract are ___
(a) the young girls .......... the lake
(b) the mirror .......... the wall
(c) the woman .......... the mirror
(d) the wall ...... the light
(ii) The expression: ‘a part of my heart’ means
(a) It lives in her heart
(b) It is a part of her existence
(c) It is very dear to her
(d) It is a part of her body.
(iii) The expression: ‘But it flickers’ means
(a) The light flickers because of the wind
(b) The image in the mirror flickers because of the light
(c) The candle flame flickers because of the lives
(d) The girl’s image flickers in the lake water
(III) Short Answer Questions in about 30-40 Words (2 marks each)
Based on your reading of the poem, answer the following questions briefly.
Each question carries 2 marks.
(a) What is the significance of the expression ‘unmisted’ in the first stage of the poem?
(b) How does the ‘mirror’ swallow? What is the poetic device used here?
(c) The expression – ‘I have no pre-concepts’ has a deeper meaning in context to human beings. Explain.
(d) What is the other name the mirror calls itself by? Why do you’ think this comparison has been made?
(e) What are the different qualities of mirror highlighted by the poet?
(f) How is the mirror typically different from most of the human beings?
(g) Explain- The mirror like a four cornered god and a lake.
(h) Why do you think the poet refers to the fish in the last line?
(i) It is not the mirror but the woman herself who is responsible for the pain that she experiences, comment.
(j) What is personification? Quote some examples of personification from the poem – ‘Mirror’.
k) What two distinctive features of mirror are pointed out by Sylvia Plash in the poem Mirror?
l) Give two examples of personification used in the poem
m) “In me she has drowned a young girl.” Explain.
(n) Why has the mirror been described as ‘unmisted’? What is the image it is trying to convey about the nature of the mirror?
o) How does the mirror perform its functions dispassionately?
p) What is the woman searching for in the depth of the lake?

III) Long Answer Question in about 100-150 words:
Q1. Give the characteristics of the mirror as conceived by Sylvia Plath in her poem “Mirror”.
Q2. Why does the poetess refer to the woman as a “terrible fish” in the poem ‘Mirror’?
Q3. What kind of relationship does the woman share with the mirror?
Q4. The woman in the poem searches for something in the depth of the mirror. What is it?
Q5. Why has been the mirror called ‘a four-cornered God’ – What are its qualities?

NOT MARBLE, NOR THE GILDED MONUMENTS(SONNET 55)
Not marble, nor the gilded monuments / Of princes, shall outlive this powerful rhyme;
Statues and monuments will not last as long as this poem;
But you shall shine more bright in these contents / Than unswept stone, besmear'd with sluttish time.
And you will last longer, immortalized in this poem, than the stone statues and monuments, which will fade and become dusty over time.
When wasteful war shall statues overturn, / And broils root out the work of masonry,
War and other disturbances will destroy statues and monuments,
Nor Mars his sword, nor war's quick fire shall burn / The living record of your memory.
But poetry, which memorializes you, cannot be destroyed by these means.
Gainst death, and all oblivious enmity / Shall you pace forth; your praise shall still find room
You shall outlast death and all other forces that seek to destroy things
Even in the eyes of all posterity / That wear this world out to the ending doom.
Even for future generations.
So, till the judgment that yourself arise, / You live in this, and dwell in lovers' eyes.
So you will live through this poem until judgment day.

In this sonnet, the speaker of the poem claims that his powerful rhyme will outlast marble and gilded monuments, keeping the youth’s memory alive until the Judgement Day. As in many of Shakespeare’s sonnets, the passage of time is a major theme.
Here Time is portrayed predominantly as a negative force connected with death and decay. Line 3, for example, personifies time as a sluttish character, who besmears human attempts to achieve immortality by building stone monuments. The poem reflects a common view during the Elizabethan age that the entire world was in a process of gradual decay and decline as humanity moved through time toward the Last Judgment, the Judeo-Christian idea of apocalypse and an end of time.
This poem is predominantly concerned with the human desire to be remembered and immortalized in an attempt to overcome death. The poem suggests a strong awareness of the inevitability of death; images of the aging effects of time and the destructive results of wasteful war are emphasized.
Worse than death, the sonnet suggests, is the force that conspire to ensure that an individual is forgotten, such as war’s quick fire and the all oblivious enmity of other people. The anxiety running throughout the poem is not merely due to a fear of death, but the idea that all traces of the self might be completely erased from the earth. The poem rejects traditional human attempts at preserving the memory of an individual through the building of monuments, statues, or buildings as doomed to either decay through the effects of time or to ruin through the violence of war. The sonnet itself (this powerful rhyme), however, is upheld as a vehicle of immortality that will not be destroyed. You live in this, declares the poet in the last line of the sonnet, suggesting that the youth to which the poem is addressed can somehow be preserved through the poem, which is immune to physical destruction. The last line of the poem also connects love with eternity and immortality by asserting that despite death, the youth will always dwell in lover’s eyes. This phrase suggests that while the body and self are lost and forgotten, love is eternal; the youth will somehow live in the eyes of all lovers who might read the poem throughout time. While this sonnet takes a defiant stand against oblivion, the speaker’s attitude towards death can be seen as ultimately ambiguous. L. C. Knights in his 1934 essay on Shakespeare’s Sonnets commented: In all the sonnets [which promise some form of immortality], it is the contemplation of change, not the boasting and defiance, that produces the finest poetry; they draw their value entirely from the evocation of that which is said to be defied or triumphed over.

What is a SONNET?
The sonnet is a lyric poem of fourteen lines.
The term "sonnet" derives its meaning from the word sonet and the Italian word sonetto, both meaning “little song” and "little sound".
Solved Questions:

1) Multiple Choice Questions:
A.‘Gainst death and all-oblivious enmity Shall you pace forth; your praise shall still find room Even in the eyes of all posterity That wear this world out to the ending doom.

1. What does the poet suggest here?
To become a hero in the eyes of the future generation
To forget death
To forget all enemity
To wait till doomsday
2. Posterity will come to know about the poet’s friends---
By his recorded or written memory of life
By the poet’s powerful rhyme
By this sonnet only
By the monuments gilded by him
3. “Pace forth” means------
Walk ahead
Come ahead
Stride forwards
To be in race
A. Answers
1 (c) 2 (a) 3 (c)

B. So, till the judgment that yourself arise, you live in this, and dwell in lovers’ eyes

1. The poet is addressing
   His father
   The person he loves
   Powerful rulers
   Everyone

2. One should wait till-----
   One’s death
   One’s biography is written
   One creates an example for posterity
   The day of the last judgment

3. These lines convey the message-----
   One must act in order to be loved by all
   One gets justice in the doomsday
   Everything comes to an end
   Poetry immortalizes friend
B. Answers
1. (b) 2.(d) 3( d)

II) Answer in 30-40 words:
   a) How according to the poet, will his beloved outlive monument and time?
      According to the poet, his beloved, is captured in this sonnet and therefore shall outlive
      the marble and gilded monuments built by the princes, because the monuments shall get spoiled by time.
b) How does the poet immortalize his beloved?
The poet immortalizes his beloved by stating that his beloved shall live forever in this sonnet and in the eyes of posterity. Also she will wear out this world till the judgment day and outlive it.

c) What is the moral of the poem?
The moral of the poem is that literary art is not affected by time, though marble and guided monuments are. They are ravaged by time but it will have no effect on his beloved who is a living record in this sonnet. Time is shown as a great leveler and destroyer here.

UNSOLVED:

I Multiple Choice Questions:
1. When wasteful war shall statues overturn, And broils root out the work of masonry, Nor Mars his sword nor war’s quick fire shall burn The living record of your memory. 
   a) What are the ravages of war?  
   b) Who is Mars? 
   c) Why is Mars written with capital ‘M”? 
   d) What does ‘living record’ refer to in the line “The living record of your memory”? 
2. Not marble, nor the gilded monuments Of princes, shall outlive this powerful rhyme; But you shall shine more bright in these contents Than upswept stone, besmeared with sluttish time. The rich and powerful got ornate monuments made in order to ---- show off their wealth show their [pert show their artistic talent be remembered till posterity The poet addresses his sonnet to i) time b) war c) the person he loves d) powerful rulers The rhyme scheme of this stanza is ---- aabb ii) abab iii) abba iv) abbb
II Answer the following in 30-40 words each:
1. What is the central idea of the poem?
2. How does the poet glorify the work of art such as poetry?
3. What are the things that last for centuries?
4. What does the poet think of time?
5. What efforts have been made to thwart the ravages of time and what has been the result?
6. Why do you think the rich and powerful people get monuments and statue erected in their memory?
7. Describe how the monuments and statues brave the ravages of time. Why does the poet refer to Time as being sluttish?
8. The poet says that neither forces of nature nor wars can destroy his poetry. In fact, even godly powers of Mars will not have a devastating effect on his rhyme. What quality of the poet is revealed through these lines?
9. What comparison does Shakespeare draw between poetry and monuments?
10) How have the effects of war been described in this sonnet?
11) How does Shakespeare hope his dear friend to enjoy immortality?
12) What according to Shakespeare is more enduring—his poetry or the ornate gilded monuments? How?
13) How according to Shakespeare, can poetry withstand the devastating effect of hostile forces of nature or deadly engines of war?

III) Long Answer Questions:
What is the theme of the poem?
Which of two is more powerful—poetry or wars? Why?
Explain briefly the reference of time in the poem ‘Not Marble, Nor the Gilded monuments’?
How does the poet call his beloved, in the second quatrain?
Briefly comment on the poetic devices used in the poem, Not marble, nor the gilded monuments’, by William Shakespeare.
In this ironical play, the author satirises the degradation of moral values in the British middle class. It throws light on the increasing trend in the society of leaving elderly generation abandoned and neglected. The story also supports the idea that the elderly generation has the right to live merrily according make their own decisions.

In this play, the daughters Mrs. Amelia Slater and Mrs. Elizabeth Jordan want to get rid of their father, Mr. Abbel Merryweather, but both wish to get their father’s belongings. When their father comes to know the fact, he reveals his new will and master plan. According to new will, all of his belongings will be given to the daughter with whom he would be residing at the time of his death.

Now both the daughters wish that he should live with them. Father realises that both of them want his belongings and not him. Thus, he decides to marry Mrs. John Shorrocks who loves and cares for him. So, the dear are united instead of departing.

Points to remember:
1. Mrs. Slater discovers that grandfather is dead.
2. Mrs. Slaters instructs Victoria to put her white frock with a black sash on.
   - Henry wears the new slippers of grandfather’s
3. The Slaters fetch the bureau and the clock from upstairs.
4. The Jordans arrive and learn the details of grandfather’s demise from the Slaters.
5. The family sits down to have tea.
6. They discuss the obituary announcement in the papers and the insurance premium payment.
7. Victoria is asked to fetch the bunch of keys to bureau to look for the insurance receipt.
8. Grandfather comes down and is surprised to find the Jordans.
9. Grandfather comes to know how his daughters were in a hurry to divide his things between them.
10. Grandfather announces his intention to change his will and to marry Mrs. John Shorrocks.

**SOLVED QUESTIONS**

Q-1 Answer the following questions in about 30-40 words.

a) How would you describe Mrs. Amelia Slater?

Ans: Mrs. Amelia Slater is a vigorous, plump, red faced, vulgar woman who can go to any extent in her own way. She is not ready to share her father’s bureau and the clock with her sister and so takes them in her possession.
before she arrives. She dominates her family members. Throughout the play, she is impolite and insensitive.

b) What did Victoria consider as ‘pinching’? What does this show about her personality?
Ans: The Slaters are moving away grandpa’s bureau stealthily before the arrival of the Jordans. They want to take it into their possession without revealing the truth to the Jordans. So Victoria considers it as ‘pinching’. It shows that she is a precocious girl and has the ability to distinguish between the good and the bad.

c) “That is professional etiquette”. Who says these words and what kind of professional etiquette is being referred to here?
Ans: Mrs. Slater says these words to Elizabeth. She was referring to the grandfather’s doctor, who was out when the grandfather was discovered ‘dead’. She further informs her that she did not go to any other doctor, because according to the professional etiquette, Dr. Pringle should attend to grandpa when he’s dead, as he was the one who attended him when he was alive.

UNSOLVED
I. Multiple choice questions:
A) “What are they coming for? They haven’t been here for ages.”
   a) Who speaks these words?
      i) Amelia ii) Henry iii) Elizabeth iv) Victoria
   b) To whom are they spoken?
      i) Henry Slater ii) Ben Jordan iii) Mrs. Slater iv) Mrs. Jordan
   c) Who are ‘they’?
      i) Speaker’s neighbours ii) Speaker’s uncle and aunt
      iii) Speaker’s cousins iv) Speaker’s classmates
   B) “Well, we’ll think about it after tea, and then we’ll look through his bits of things and make a list of them. There’s all the furniture in his room”.
      The speaker of these lines is
      Henry Slater ii) Ben Jordan iii) Amelia Slater iv) Mrs. Jordan
   “it” in the above lines refers to—
      i) death certificate by doctor
      ii) insurance premium receipt
      iii) obituary notice in newspaper
      iv) last rites of the dear departed
   C) The attitude of the speaker is
      i) materialistic ii) spiritualistic iii) sentimental iv) rational
Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow by choosing the correct option:

1) “What are they coming for? They haven’t been here for ages.”
   (i) Who speaks these words?
   a) Amelia
   b) Henry
   c) Elizabeth
   d) Victoria
   (ii) To whom are they spoken?
   a) Henry Slater
   b) Ben Jordan
   c) Mrs. Slater
   d) Mrs. Jordan
   (iii) Who are they?
   a) speaker’s neighbours
   b) speaker’s uncle and aunt
   c) speaker’s cousins
   d) speaker’s classmate

2) Well, we’ll think about it after tea, and we’ll look through his bits of things and make a list of them. There’s all the furniture in his room.
   (i) The speaker of these lines is........
   a) Henry Slater
   b) Amelia Slater
   c) Ben Jordan
   d) Elizabeth Jordan
   (ii) ‘It’ in the above line refers to ...........
   a) death certificate by doctor
   b) insurance premium receipt
   c) obituary notice in newspaper
   d) last rites of the dear departed
   (iii) The attitude of the speaker is ...........
   a) materialistic
   b) spiritual
   c) sentimental
   d) rational

II. Read the extract and answer the questions.
   A) “Are we pinching it before Aunt Elizabeth comes?”
   What does ‘it’ refer to here?
   How does Vicky conclude that her parents ‘are pinching it’?
Mention the two reasons that Mrs. Slater gives for her action.

III Short answer type questions:
How does Mrs. Slater plan to outshine the Jordans? What does it reveal about her character?
Why does Mrs. Slater decide to shift the bureau from grandfather’s room before the arrival of the Jordans? How does Henry react to the suggestion?
3) Ben appreciates grandfather saying ‘it’s a good thing he did.’ Later he calls him a ‘drunken old beggar’. Why does he change his opinion about grandfather?
4) What change does grandfather make in his new will? What effect does it have on his daughters?
5) What are the three things that grandfather plans to do on the next Monday?
6) What does the grandfather thank Mrs. Slater for? Why?
7) What according to Mrs. Jordan is ‘a fatal mistake’? What argument does she offer to support her view? How do others react to it?
8) Why does Mrs. Slater rebuke her daughter, Victoria?
9) Which qualities of her sister Elizabeth Jordan are hinted at by Mrs. Slater? Are these unique to her?
10) How does the bureau episode add to the merits of the play as a comedy?
11) Why do the Slaters Jordans fail to agree on the form and exact words of the Obituary Notice for the newspapers?
12) What does the shifting of the bureau downstairs reveal about the difference between the attitude of the elders and that of Vicky?
13) What, do you think, is the initial error committed by the Slaters? How does it recoil on them?
14) How do the Slaters and Jordans react to the grandfather’s decision to get married? What trait of their character is revealed?
15) How does Mrs. Slater ready herself and Victoria for the arrival of her sister, Elizabeth and Ben, her husband?
16) What does Mrs. Slater ‘steal’ of her father’s things before Mrs. and Mr. Jordan arrive? How does Henry react to it?
17) What do the Slaters and Jordans discuss immediately after arrival for the mourning at the Slaters? What does it show of their character?
18) What of their father do Mrs. Slater and Mrs. Jordan talk about after taking tea?

19) How do all react when they see father alive and not dead as they had thought?
   What does father say about himself?

20) How do both the sisters quarrel after father asks Mrs. Slater why had his bureau been shifted?

21) What does father promise to do after Mrs. Slater asks him not to be hard on her?

22) How do Mrs. Slater and Mrs. Jordan behave about keeping father with them?

23) How does Abel frustrate the designs of both the sisters?

24) What according to Mrs. Jordan is a fatal mistake? What argument does she offer to support her view? How do others react to it?

25) How does the bureau episode add to the merits of the play as a comedy?

26) How do the Slathers and Jordans react to the grandfather’s decision to get married? What trait of their character is revealed?

27) Why do the Slaters and Jordans fail to agree on the form and the exact words of Obituary Notice for the newspaper?

IV) Long Answer type questions:
a) Write the character sketch of Mrs. Slater highlighting the following points: Her greed, her overpowering nature, straight talk, her impoliteness and lack of the sense of feelings.

b) In the play the two daughters do not seem to be concerned at their father’s death. Do you think it is proper? Why?

c) How are the two sisters exposed in the play, The Dear Departed?

d) Justify the title of the play, The Dear Departed.

e) Discuss the comic elements in the play.

f) What are ironical elements that make the play a comedy?


g) Compare and contrast Henry’s character with that of this wife. Support your answer with evidence form the play.

h) What is your impression about Abel as portrayed in the play?
i) How is the play a kind of bitter commentary on the hollowness of familial love and relations?

j) Compare and contrast the character of Mrs. Slater and Mrs. Jordan.

k) How does the spat between his daughters lead to grandfather discovering the truth?

l) “Grandfather is not entirely right in moving away from his daughters.” Discuss. Give reason in support of your answer.
Syllabus for TERM II (SA II)

FICTION

A SHADY PLOT
-Elsie Brown

This humorous ghost story revolves around the three characters namely John Hallock, his wife Lavinia and the Ghost Helena. Lavinia suspects that her husband maintains a secret relationship with a girl and she says this with surety as she has seen him talking with her alone. She decides to break her relationship with him. Luckily she comes to know from the ghost itself that it is helping him write a ghost story. Now they reconcile with each other.

Jenkins, a magazine publisher asks the writer to give some story on super natural things. The write accepts. The writer has no specialization in the ghost story writing. As he sits for writing all ghostly things like house hold matters crop in his mind. Then he hears a voice and starts his conversation with a she-ghost as it were. The ghost says that she has come on his request through Ouija board to help him write a story. The ghost asks him to avoid calling through Ouija board. His wife calls him then and the ghost disappears and warns him about their strike.

His wife asks him why he is sitting in the dark. She brings an Ouija board to know about historical events to help him write a story. He does not like the idea and asks her to return the board aback and get something else in its replacement. His wife stares at him. He tries to write a story, but cannot do it. Then next Saturday he writes his story. When he comes back, his mind is churning and his house is brightly lighted. The room is filled with middle-aged women belonging to his wife’s book club. They are sitting with Ouija boards. He is scared that his wife may notice the ghost. When my wife asks me to join the Ouija board, he refuses. Somehow his wife comes to know from the Ouija board and the board operator namely Laura that John has betrayed his wife by having relationship with a girl called Helen. She decides to break the relationship, but luckily she comes to know from John that Helen is helping him to write a ghost story.

Solved:
Multiple Choice Questions:
a) “How should I know! I wish to heaven I’d never seen you!” I cried. “Look what you’ve done! You’ve lost me my wife, you’ve lost me my home and happiness. You’ve---you’ve”

a) What made the narrator unhappy?
   i) his wife
   ii) the ghost
   iii) his thoughts
   iv) his friends
b) What does the narrator wish?
   i) He wishes that his wife goes away
   ii) He wishes that he never married
   iii) He wishes he had never met Helena
   iv) He wishes he never wrote ghostly stories
c) Why does the narrator wish so?
   i) because he has lost money.
   ii) because he has lost Helena.
   iii) because he was in trouble.
   iv) because he was unsatisfied.

Answers: a) ii) b) iii) c) iii)

II) Short Question Answer:
a) Why did John wish he were dead?

Ans. The ladies gathered at his house had troubled him. The chaos created due to the ladies’ conversation and the Ouija board disturbed him a lot. Moreover his wife doubted that he had an affair with Helen and threatened him that she would divorce him.

III) Long Question Answer:
Describe A Shady Plot as a ghost story, describing the supernatural and the atmosphere round which it revolves.

Ans. Helen, an owl-eyed and unattractive ghost plays a vital role in the story. She appears in parts, first her arm, then a leg, a sleeve and at last, a complete woman stood there. It does not create fear, on the other hand, the ghost appears to be a real human being, and helps the couple to reunite at the end, instead of creating trouble in their lives, as ghosts are supposed to do. Ouija boards are mentioned which are intended to communicate with the spirits of the dead. Ouija boards help to get answers to their questions. This story is different from other ghost stories as it does not send a chill down the spine. Here the ghost does not threaten, but creates inspiration and the best plot for writing a ghost story.

Questions
A) Answer the following in 60 words:
1. Why does the ghost appear before the writer? How does the writer react when ghost appear before him? Why does the ghost want the writer to stop his guests from using Ouija Board? Why do Helen and other ghosts organize the writer’s inspiration bureau? What happened when Hallock down his desk and waited for getting ideas for his ghost story? How did the narrator react to the appearance of the ghost? How was this ghost different form the ghosts the narrator used to write about in his stories? What did the ghost tell about herself which didn’t sound that she was a ghost? What did the ghost tell the narrator of her present assignment and what for did she request him? What made Lavinia buy Ouija board? How did the narrator react to her doing so? What for did Lavinia buy the Ouija board for the narrator? How could he get help form it? “My wife is never so pretty as when she is doing something she knows I disapprove of “What did she do which he unapproved of? What happened when Laura Hinkle worked the Ouija board? How did the Ouija board make things easier to understand after Miss Hinkle asked it to explain itself more fully? When did Helen, the ghost appear before the narrator? “It is all you fault. She glared at me” What was the narrator’s fault as per the ghost? What for did the narrator blame the ghost? Describe how Lavinia faced Helen, the ghost? Explain the appropriateness of the title “A Shady Plot” How does the narrator rate himself as a ghost story writer? Why does the ghost appear before the writer? How does the writer react when ghost appears before him? Why does the ghost want the writer to stop his guests from using Ouija Board? Why do Helen and other ghosts organize the writer’s inspiration bureau?

Long answer type
Describe the character of John Hallock.
2. A Shady Plot is a humourous ghost story Do you agree with this Justify you view.
Justify the title of the lesson “A Shady Plot”
There are no scenes of horror or thrill but still the story is interesting. What are the elements that make the story interesting?
Describe the character of John Hallock.
2. A Shady Plot is a humourous ghost story Do you agree with this Justify you view.
Justify the title of the lesson “A Shady Plot”
There are no scenes of horror or thrill but still the story is interesting. What are the elements that make the story interesting?
Describe the first meeting between the narrator ad the ghost of Helen. How does she materialize and how does the narrator react to it?
Describe the meeting of the members of the Lavinia’s Book Club at her house with Ouija boards.
Describe the second meeting of the ghost of Helen with the narrator when Lavinia happens to be there.
Imagine the ghost of Helen writes a diary page about how it appears to help the narrator and what happens. Write the diary page on its behalf.
Imagine the narrator writes a letter describing how he gets the idea of a ghost story. Write that letter on his behalf.

PATOL BABU, FILM STAR
-Satyajit Ray

Personal Satisfaction vs. Financial Rewards is the theme in the chapter, Patol Babu, Film Star.
Summary: Personal satisfaction is more important than financial rewards, as depicted in Satyajit Ray's short story, Patol Babu, Film Star. The main character Patol Babu realized that personal satisfaction could not be measured and weighed by money, and so he acted in the film out of passion. He felt towards the job more than the money he would make from the job.
In Patol Babu, Film Star, Satyajit Ray has highlighted the idea that personal satisfaction is more important than financial rewards. According to him, one does a job because he is interested in it rather than getting reward from it.
In the story Patol Babu was given only a minor role in the film, as a pedestrian who was only needed to collide into the main actor Chancal Kumar and uttered a monosyllable sound "oh." Nevertheless, his passion for the job drove him to work hard to give the best performance by rehearsing himself. Eventually, he had done a terrific job and received praise from Chancal Kumar-"You timed it so well that I nearly passed out", and Barren Mullick praised him saying, "Jolly good! Why, you're quite an actor!" He felt very pleased with his performance and "a total satisfaction swept over him." He thought that it did not matter whether he received
any payment or not. "What were twenty rupees when measured against the intense satisfaction of a small job done with perfection and dedication?" Thus, he did not wait to collect his payment.

Patol Babu realized that personal satisfaction could not be measured and weighed by money. To him, personal satisfaction is more crucial than material rewards. Ever since the beginning, Patol Babu did not act in the film because of the money merely. In contrast, it was because of his passion towards the job that drove him to act in the film. "I'll be paid, of course, but that's not the main thing." He also knew that nobody would appreciate his performance as he is only a minor actor in the film. Even though Baren Mullick praised him, he would soon forget about it. "But all his labour and imagination he had put into this one shot--were these people able to appreciate that?" However, Patol Babu thought that his own satisfaction was more salient. He had proven his ability and talent in acting and these worked as a sort of motivation to him.

In the nutshell, personal satisfaction was more important than financial rewards and this idea work as one of the main issues in the story.

Solved questions:
1. What did Nishikandto Ghost tell Patol Babu one morning? Why?
   One morning nishikandto ghosh, patol babu’s neighbour told him that his youngest brother in law was looking for an actor for film scene. The person was to be around fifty, short, and bald headed. Since patol babu had acted earlier and was in need of work. He recommended him.
2. Describe the past of Patol Babu as an actor.
   Patol babu had a real passion at one time. He was always in demand in Jatras, in amateur theatricals, in plays put up by the club in his neighborhood. There was a time when people bought tickets especially to see him.
3. What did Patol Babu do for a living after having been retrenched?
   Patol Babu opened a variety store. But he had to wind it up after five years. Then he had a job in Bengali firm but had to give it up due to high handedness of the boss. Then he remained an insurance salesman for ten years. Of late he has been with a firm dealing with scrap iron.
4. How did Patol Babu disclose his pleasure for the film role before his wife?
   Patol babu disclosed his pleasure for the film role before his wife in talking about his past. He told her that his first role on the stage had been of a dead soldier. It was appreciated by all. The chairman of the municipality then gave him a silver medal. God willing he would rise to fame again after this role.

I) Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each:
1. How did Sosanko convince Patol Babu about the dialogue given to him?
2. Describe the scene Patol has to play in the film.
3. Which incidents prove that Patol was a man of imagination?
4. How did Patol react to the lines given to him?
5. Why did he leave the shooting spot without taking the money?
6. How does he rate the people in the filmdom?
7. What did Nishikandto Ghost tell Patol Babu one morning? Why?
8. Describe the past of Patol Babu as an actor.
9. What did Patol Babu do for a living after having been retrenched?
10. How did Patol Babu disclose his pleasure for the film role before his wife?
11. What did Patol Babu think of Chanchal Kumar after his shoot?
12. What did Jyoti tell Patol Babu about his role before it was to be shot?
13. What did Patol Babu do with the paper on which his dialogue was written?
14. What did he hear standing near the paan shop and how he reacted to it?
15. What had Patol Babu’s mentor Gogon Pakrashi told him about the actor as an artist?
16. How was Patol Babu emboldened by his mentor Gogon Pakrashi’s advice?
17. What did Patol Babu suggest Baren Mullick to add authenticity to his role when his turn for shoot came? What happened thereafter?
18. What did Patol Babu feel after the shoot? Why did he go without taking any money?

II) Long answer type questions:
1. Why did Nishikanto Gosh call on Patol Babu one morning? How did Patol Babu react after hearing him? What kind of a stage actor had Patol Babu been earlier?
2. What happened when Patol Babu went to Faraday House for shooting after he had met Naresh Dutt? How did he feel after having been given his one-worded dialogue?
3. How did Patol Babu give an emotional touch to his dialogue of Oh!?
4. Imagine Patol Babu writes a diary page about important events. He writes a diary page describing this event. Write a diary page on his behalf about this event in 150 words.

VIRTUALLY TRUE
-PAUL STEWART
We generally hear about different views regarding virtual computer games. In this story we find personalities teleporting themselves to other bodies. Sebastian Shultz meets with a severe motor way accident. His body is badly injured. He becomes unconscious on the spot. He is admitted to general hospital. Doctors declare his state as critical yet stable. The doctors too are not hopeful. He awakes with the memory of a dangerous dream as he is caught in a dragons trap. It imprisons him but he requests a boy called Michael who visits there to rescue him. He tries but fails for the first time. Then Shultz suggests to him jail break plan but he cannot be rescued this time. Then he requests him third and last time to enter the war zone. There are jeeps, tanks, guns, helicopters etc. they escape from the jail and run across a no man’s island. He sees a jeep. They ride in it towards the helicopter. He breaks the car, but it starts spinning like a top. Michael jumps into the helicopter, but he cannot. A chasing tank hits their jeep, which throws me up in the air near the copter. Then Michael pulls him in the helicopter. Later on, he comes to know that actually he is teleported in a game of Michael and now how he reaches there, is also equally interesting. Shultz’s memory is stored in his laptop at the time of the accident. His games are stolen at time of accident. The games are sold in a computer fair. And Michael has bought the game. Thus he enters Michael’s game. When Michael enters the virtual world, Schulz requests him to save him. Michael is a gentle boy so saves Schulz. Shultz thanked him because due to his help, he has awoken from coma.

Points to remember:
1. Sebastian Shultz was badly injured in a motor way accident and went into a coma.
2. Sebastian’s memory was saved in the computer, when he banged his head on it during the accident.
3. The games were stolen from Shultz’s house.
4. Michael bought the latest psycho – driven games from the computer fair.
5. Sebastian Shultz was the second sheriff in the dragon’s quest. When Michael played
   the game he entered Sebastian’s memory.
6. Sebastian failed to save the boy who fell through the air.
7. Sebastian requested Michael to try jail-break.
8. Sebastian thought the helicopter was the right idea and they should go into the war-zone.
9. Michael pulled Sebastian into the helicopter and the screen flashed the score of 40,000,000.
10. Sebastian thanked Michael for saving his life and asked him to keep the games.
   a) MCQ type questions.
1. The aim of the game was simple. I had to rescue the fair princess Aurora from wicked dragon and collect the wicked creature’s treasure along the way. I’d already got loads by the time I reached the Princess, who’d been imprisoned at the top of a tall tower. She was a young woman with long golden plaits.
   a) The video game the narrator is talking about here is
      i) Wildwest ii) DragonQuest iii) Tornado iv) Kyrene’s castle
   b) The princess seeing the narrator playing the game cried
      i) to take her away ii) to help her iii) to take her away from all that iv) to rescue her from the dragon.
   c) Who was the character that distracted the narrator from helping the princess.
      i) Dragon ii) Sheriff iii) second Sheriff iv) second knight
   Answers 1)
      a) i) Wildwest b) ii) to take her away from all that c) iv) second knight

2) At that moment the door behind us burst open. Twelve guards with vicious dogs were standing there. The next instant the dogs were hurtling towards us all bared teeth and dripping jowls. Out of the corner of my eye, I saw Sebastian take a step backwards.
   a) This all as given above is a part of the video game titled
      i) Mebabash ii) Jailbreak iii) black belt iv) Dragon Quest
   b) The guards and fierce dogs were chasing the narrator and Sebastian as
      i) they had entered the castle ii) they had broken the jail and escaped iii) they were prisoners iv) they had escaped from them
   c) Sebastian expected on the roof something. It was
      i) a ladder ii) a helicopter iii) a jeep iv) a rope
   Answers 2)
      a) i) Jailbreak b) ii) they had broken the jail and escaped c) ii) a helicopter

3. I shook my head. A real message from the real Sebastian. We both knew that by reliving the accident something wonderful had happened. But then again now that there are two advanced intelligences on earth, who can say what is and what isn’t possible.
   a) ‘I’ here is
      i) Sebastian Shultz ii) Michael iii) narrator’s mother iv) the author.
   b) The narrator had saved Sebastian Shultz
      i) through video games ii) by playing video games iii) by cracking video games iv) through human intelligence.
   c) Two advanced human intelligences are

198 | Page
i) the virtual truth and the video games ii) human intelligence and computers
iii) virtual truth and computer memory
iv) human intelligence and virtual truth created by it.
Answers 3) a) ii) Michael b) iii) by cracking video games c) iv) human intelligence and virtual truth created by it.

Short answer type questions:
What had happened to Sebastian Shultz? How was he at present?
How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz’s condition?
When did the first video game Wild West become complicated? Who was the second sheriff? How does the narrator describe him?
When did the first video game come to an end and with what?
What was the second video game Dragon quest about?
What did Sebastian Shultz suggest to Michael, the narrator to save him?
What happened when the narrator swiped a skeleton’s e-card?
What plan did Sebastian Shultz have for escaping from prison cell? How did it fail?
The narrator tried the three video games to rescue Sebastian Shultz, but could not. What did he do and why?
How did the narrator rescue Sebastian Shultz after entering the Warzone?
How did the narrator happen to crack the video game?

II) Long answer type questions:
1. How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz? What had happened to him? How did the narrator happen to initiate rescuing him?
2. Describe what Michael finds in the video game “Wildwest” when he plays it? Who was the second sheriff?
3. What did Michael do after he got a message “I’m struck. Please help to retrieve me.
   Try Dragonquest”? Describe how Sebastian Shultz could not be rescued.
4. How did the narrator finally rescue Sebastian Shultz starting from the second Video Game, “Dragonquest”?

Short answer type questions
1. What had happened to Sebastian Shultz? How was he at present?
   Ans. Sebastian had been badly injured in a motorway accident. His condition was critical but stable. Despite doctor’s hope he didn’t regain consciousness. He was in a coma.
2. How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz’s condition?
Ans. The narrator came to know about Sebastian from a newspaper article. He happened to see that a big woman was reading it. It was titled Miracle Recovery and had the name of Sebastian Shultz in it. It was about the accident and consequential coma.

3. When did the first video game come to an end and with what?
Ans. The narrator and the second sheriff went ahead on horseback being chased by the horsemen. At that moment the sound of a gunshot echoed round the air. The second sheriff groaned and slumped back against him. At this the game was over.

**Long answer type questions**

1. How did the narrator come to know about Sebastian Shultz?

   The narrator came to know about Sebastian from a newspaper article. He happened to see that a big woman was reading it. It was titled Miracle Recovery and had the name of Sebastian Shultz in it. Six weeks back Sebastian had been badly injured in a motorway accident. His condition was critical but stable. Despite doctor’s hope he didn’t regain consciousness. He was in a coma.

   The narrator had known him recently and recollected the events connected with him. He and his father had bought some video games at the computer fair. On reaching home the narrator launched himself into the first of the games called Wild west while playing it he happened to meet Sebastian Shultz in the form of second sheriff.

   He continued playing the game
   Both he and Sebastian were escaping but the gun shot hit Sebastian and he slumped against him. The screen showed the game over with the narrator winning 21095 scores. But he got a message with a request from Sebastian to retrieve him by trying DragonQuest.

---

**POETRY**

**OZYMANDIAS**

-P B Shelley

The speaker describes a meeting with someone who has travelled to a place where ancient civilizations once existed. We know from the title that he’s talking about Egypt. The traveller told the speaker a story about an old,
fragmented statue in the middle of the desert. The statue is broken apart, but you can still make out the face of a person. The face looks stern and powerful, like a ruler. The sculptor did a good job at expressing the ruler’s personality. The ruler was a wicked guy, but he took care of his people. On the pedestal near the face, the traveller reads an inscription in which the ruler Ozymandias tells anyone who might happen to pass by, basically, “Look around and see how awesome I am!” But there is no other evidence of his awesomeness in the vicinity of his giant, broken statue. There is just a lot of sand, as far as the eye can see. The traveller ends his story.

The first-person poetic persona states that he met a traveller who had been to “an antique land.” The traveller told him that he had seen a vast, but ruined statue, where only the legs remained standing. The face was sunk in the sand, frowning and sneering. The sculptor interpreted his subject well. There also was a pedestal at the statue, where the traveller read that the statue was of “Ozymandias, King of Kings.” Although the pedestal told “mighty” onlookers that they should look out at the King’s works and the despair at his greatness, the whole area was just covered with flat sand. All that is left is the wrecked statue.

Analysis:

Here we have a speaker learning from a traveller about a giant, ruined statue that lay broken and eroded in the desert. The title of the poem informs the reader that the subject is the 13th-century B.C. Egyptian King Ramses II, whom the Greeks called “Ozymandias.” The traveller describes the great work of the sculptor, who was able to capture the king’s “passions” and give meaningful expression to the stone, an otherwise “lifeless thing.” The “mocking hand” in line 8 is that of the sculptor, who had the artistic ability to “mock” (that is, both imitate and deride) the passions of the king. The “heart” is first of all the king’s, which “fed” the sculptor’s passions, and in turn the sculptor’s, sympathetically recapturing the king’s passions in the stone.

The final five lines mock the inscription hammered into the pedestal of the statue. The original inscription read “I am Ozymandias, King of Kings; if anyone wishes to know what I am and where I lie, let him surpass me in some of my exploits.” The idea was that he was too powerful for even the common king to relate to him; even a mighty king should despair at matching his power. That principle may well remain valid, but it is undercut by the plain fact that even an empire is a human creation that will one day pass away. The statue and surrounding desert constitute a metaphor for invented power in the face of natural power. By Shelley’s time, nothing remains but a shattered bust, eroded “visage,” and “trunkless legs” surrounded with “nothing” but “level sands” that “stretch far away.” Shelley thus points out human mortality and the fate of artificial things.
The lesson is important in Europe: France’s hegemony has ended, and England’s will end sooner or later. Everything about the king’s “exploits” is now gone, and all that remains of the dominating civilization are shattered “stones” alone in the desert. Note the use of alliteration to emphasize the point: “boundless and bare”; “lone and level.”

It is important to keep in mind the point of view of “Ozymandias.” The perspective on the statue is coming from an unknown traveller who is telling the speaker about the scene. This helps to create a sense of mystery of history and legend: we are getting the story from a poet who heard it from a traveller who might or might not have actually seen the statue. The statue itself is an expression of the sculptor, who might or might not have truly captured the passions of the king. Our best access to the king himself is not the statue, not anything physical, but the king’s own words.

Poetry might last forever unlike other human creations. Yet, communicating words present a different set of problems. Finally, we cannot miss the general comment on human vanity in the poem. It is not just the “mighty” who desire to withstand time; it is common for people to seek immortality and to resist death and decay. Furthermore, the sculptor himself gets attention and praise that used to be deserved by the king, for all that Ozymandias achieved has now “decayed” into almost nothing, while the sculpture has lasted long enough to make it into poetry. In a way, the artist has become more powerful than the king. The only things that “survive” are the artist’s records of the king’s passion, carved into the stone.

Perhaps Shelley chose the medium of poetry in order to create something more powerful and lasting than what politics could achieve, all the while understanding that words too will eventually pass away. Unlike many of his poems, “Ozymandias” does not end on a note of hope. There is no extra stanza or concluding couplet to honor the fleeting joys of knowledge or to hope in human progress. Instead, the traveller has nothing more to say, and the persona draws no conclusions of his own.

Solved:

Answer the following questions by picking the correct options:

a) Ozymandias got his huge statue erected
   i) to be seen by the posterity for being mighty and powerful.
   ii) he had great love for art.
   iii) people will remember him for his nobility.
   iv) he wanted to convey the message that life is momentary.

b) The poem highlights the nature of Ozymandias. That he was
   i) cruel
ii) humble
iii) arrogant
iv) aggressive
c) The sculptor who built the statue of Ozymandias could better understand his
i) feelings
ii) words
iii) expression
iv) ambition
The backdrop of the poem is
i) palace ii) mountain iii) desert iv) wilderness

Answers: a) i
    b) iv
    c) i
    d) iii

II) Short Answer Questions:
What was written on the pedestal of the statue? What does it indicate?
Ans. On the pedestal, it was written ‘My name is Ozymandias, king of kings’.
The inscription is a brief description of the man whose statue it was. The man was drunk with power and strength. He was also boastful of his achievements and even challenged the mighty and powerful people of the world to look upon his achievements. They would be lost in despair to see his achievements in comparison to theirs.
What message does the poet want to convey?
Ans. The poet conveys a definite message through this poem to the humanity that one day or the other, one’s power and glory is ravaged by time. Even the mighty and the powerful cannot escape. Time does not make any discrimination between a king and beggar.

Unsolved:
Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:

And wrinkled lip, and sneer of cold command,
Tell that its sculptor well those passions read
Which yet survive, stamped on these lifeless things,
The hand that mocked them and the heart that fed;

a) Wrinkled lip and sneer of cold command depict:
That Ozymandias was a haughty person
ii) that he was Lord of himself
iii) that the sculptor had well read the feelings on the face of the man whose statue he was to make.
iv) The sculptor was quite professional.
b) Those passions are still noticeable
i) carved on the lifeless stone
ii) lying on the sand
iii) stamped on the face of the statue of the stone
iv) on the broken pieces of the statue.
Whose hands mocked them?
   i) The hands of Ozymandias
   ii) The hands of the sculptor
   iii) The hands lying broken
   iv) The hands of the trunkless legs

II) Answer the following in about 40 words:
a) Describe the statue as seen by the traveller.
b) What was the contrasting element near the statue and what does it convey to the humanity?
c) Whose greatness is glorified? Was it appearance of the king on the statue or sculptor who made the statue or the force of nature? Justify your answer.
d) What did the traveller tell the narrator about what he saw in the ancient land?
e) What kind of expression did the human face have? What did it tell of the sculptor and the human being after whom he had carved that statue?
f) What else remained there beside the broken statue? What does it signify?
g) What is the message given indirectly in the poem?

III) Long answer type questions:
The futility of human beings is exposed in this poem. Discuss
What is the central idea of the poem?
The poem portrays the short living political power as against the force of time and nature. Discuss
What does the traveller tell the narrator of what he saw in a desert?
The poem is an extract taken from Coleridge’s famous poem. Here, he brings out the torment and strong feeling of guilt faced by an ancient mariner (an old sailor) who, in a moment of cruelty, killed an innocent albatross. In order to overcome his pain and guilt, he often stopped strangers and told them the story of the troubles faced by the crew as a result of his cruelty.

PART 1
LINES 1-20
An old grey bearded Mariner with hypotonic, bright eyes stopped a wedding guest, who alongside his two companions, was going to attend a wedding. The wedding guest said that he was a close relative of the bridegroom and that he had to go as the feast was ready. The ancient mariner held the young man by his arm, but he (the young man) objected to it angrily calling him an old mad man. The old sailor held him by the power of his hypnotising eyes and the wedding guest had no choice, but to listen to him like a small child.

LINES 21-40
The ancient mariner narrated his story that when he was a sailor, their ship sailed southwards on a bright sunny day. It reached the equator where the sun was directly overhead at noon. At this point, the wedding guest heard the loud music of the bassoon and was frustrated. He visualized that the bride must have entered the hall as beautiful as rose and the merry singing will be around to welcome the bride. The wedding guest stood helpless and annoyed as he had to listen to the mariner’s story.

LINES 41-60
The ancient mariner continued his story stating that a dreadful storm struck his ship, pushed it at high speed towards the south direction. The storm was like a hunter chasing its prey (the ship) following it closely. The ship was moving fast making lot of noises as if it was followed by an enemy. The ship reached a place where there was lot of mist and snow. It was extremely cold as both mist and snow surrounded the ship. The ice was flowing as high as the ship looking like as green as emerald. The snow cliffs created a very sad looking shine, as there was no life around. The ice cracked, growled, howled and roared as it moved heavily, holding the ship at one place.

LINES 61-81
The crew of the ship was disturbed with the cold weather, but it was a great relief for them when they were eventually greeted by the arrival of an albatross which came through the fog. It was welcomed by the sailors. As it flew around the ship for food and play, the ice cracked and split. A good south wind propelled the ship out of the icy region into the sea. The albatross followed the ship everyday but at one point the ancient mariner in a fit of anger shot dead the innocent bird with his crossbow. He confessed this to the wedding guest.
PART 2
LINES 80-105
The south wind continued to propel the ship northwards. The sailor soon realised that he had done a hellish thing by killing the bird that had brought the change in the breeze. But when the glorious sun rose after days of mist and snow, they all agreed that he had done a right thing to kill the bird that had earlier brought the fog and the mist. The ship sailed on until the winds brought it to a silent sea. Suddenly the winds died down and they were once again stranded in the middle of the sea.
LINES 106-121
When the breeze stopped to blow, the sails dropped and the ship was becalmed. It was so quiet that the sailors spoke only to break the silence. All day long the red sun shone in the hot sky. Day after day for many days there was no breeze and the ship remained still motionless like a painting. The crew had no water to drink in spite of the vast sea around them. Even the boats of the ship began to shrink.
LINES 120-140
The condition of the crew was pathetic as the sea looked terrible. Soon the bright and slimy creatures crawled out of it and walked on the surface. At night, the water looked like oil and it changes its colours. The sailors had no peace even in their ship and were constantly haunted by the presence of the dead Albatross’s spirit. Day after day, they had no water to drink, their tongues dried up and they were unable to even speak. The guilt of killing held the mariner responsible for their woes and a constant reminder of killing an innocent bird, the sailors hung the dead albatross around his neck.

SOLVED:
MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS:
Read the following extract and choose the correct option:
A) In mist or cloud, on mast or shroud
   It perched for vespers nine;
While all the night, through fog-smoke white
Glimmered the white Moon-shine
(a)‘It’ in the above stanza is __________.
   (i) the ship
   (ii) the albatross
   (iii) the cloud
   (iv) the mist
(b)Vespers nine refers to __________.
   (i) a fixed time everyday
   (ii) nine hours of a day
(iii) nine days (iv) nine weeks
(c) It was a boon for the sailors because __________.
(i) It had brought them a lot of money
(ii) It had helped the sailors to reach the shore
(iii) It had brought luck and the sailors could move out of the land of mist and snow.
(iv) None of the above
(A) Answers
(a) the albatross
(b) a fixed time every day / nine days
(c) it had brought luck and the sailors could move out of the land of mist and snow

II) Short Answer Questions:
   a) ‘God save thee, ancient Mariner From the fiends that plague thee thus! Why look’st thou so?’ What does this mean?
   Answer: The wedding guest wanted to know why the Mariner was looking so much tormented.
   b) How does the Mariner express the fact that ship was completely surrounded by the icebergs?
   Answer: Huge blocks of ice were floating here and there. The scene presents an awesome spectacle. There was no sight of human or animal nearby. There was no passage visible through which the ship could be steered.

UNSOLVED:
   I) Read the following extract and choose the correct option:

   (A) The ship was cheered, the harbour cleared,
       Merrily did we drop.
       Below the Kirk, below the hill,
       Below the lighthouse top.
   Questions:-
   1) The ship was cheered by
      a) the people on the shore
      b) the captain of the ship
      c) the ancient Mariner
      d) the young sailors
   2) Explain: MERRILY DID WE DROP.
      a) The sailors slowed down their ship
      b) The sailors anchored their ship
      c) The sailors happily sailed away
      d) The sailors stopped making merry and began steering the ship away
   3) The poetic device used in line 3 and 4
a) Alliteration
b) Repetition
c) Metaphor
d) Simile

(B) He holds him with his skinny hand,
‘There was a ship’ quoth he,
‘Hold off! Unhand me, grey-bearded loon!’
Festoons’ his hand dropt he.

Questions:-
1) He holds him with his skinny hand
   a) to test the power of his hand
   b) to enjoy his company
   c) to narrate to him his story
   d) to play a prank on him
2) the second speaker reacted to the first speakers action very
   a) angrily
   b) respectfully
   c) mildly
   d) indifferently
3) The old mariner was speaking to
   a) The bridegroom
   b) The bride
   c) The wedding guest
   d) An old man

(C) And i had done a hellish thing,
And it would work’em woe:
For all averred, I had killed the bird
That made the breeze to blow.
Ah wretch! Said they, the bird to slay,
That made the breeze to blow!
Questions:-
1) The ‘hellish thing’ that the speaker had done was:
   a) He had killed his friend
   b) He had killed the albatross
   c) He had cheated his fellowmen
   d) He had drowned a sailor in the sea
2) Here the speaker is:
   a) The wedding guest
   b) The albatross
c) The captain of the ship
d) The Ancient Mariner
3) He made the breeze to blow:
   a) The Ancient Mariner
   b) The Albatross
   c) The poet
   d) The wedding guest.

(D) All in a hot and copper sky,
    The bloody Sun, at noon.
    Right up above the mast did stand,
    No bigger than the Moon.
Questions:
1) How did the sky look:
   a) Blue as sea
   b) Dark as clouds
   c) Bright as sun
   d) Copper coloured
2) The sun was:
   a) Behind the dark clouds
   b) Behind the fog and mist
   c) right below the mast of the ship
   d) right above the mast of the ship
3) The poetic device used in this line is:
   a) Hyperbolic and simile
   b) Simile and metaphor
   c) Alliteration and personification
   d) Assonance and alliteration

II) Short Answer Questions in about 30-40 words:
1) How did the Ancient Mariner stop one of the wedding guests? What was his reaction?
2) What happened when the Ancient Mariner’s ship reached the equator?
3) Why did the sailors hang the dead albatross round the neck of the mariner?
4) Briefly describe how the ship was caught in the storm?
5) How was the arrival of the albatross a good omen?
6) How does the ancient mariner describe the land of mist and snow?
7) What painful experience did the mariner undergo in “the silent sea”?
8) What impression do you form of the ancient mariner from the poem?
9) What consequences did the mariner have to face as a result of killing the albatross?
III) Long Answer Questions in about 100-150 words:
1) ‘Water, water, everywhere.... Nor any drop to drink’. When does the ancient mariner make this comment?
2) Describe the ship’s journey from harbour to the southern sea full of mist and snow.
3) The ancient mariner’s shipmates are a bunch of fickle minded sailors. Comment.
4) ‘Punishment does catch up with the sinner although it may be delayed sometimes’. Comment on this statement with the reference to the poem.
5) Write a short note on the element of supernaturalism in the poem.

Snake

-D. H. Lawrence

Summary: Inspired by an event in the natural world, D. H. Lawrence's poem "Snake" is about an encounter between a person and a snake; the person has to choose between listening to his own voice and admiring the snake, and listening to the voice of his education and forcing the snake to leave. Many figures of speech strengthen the power and meaning of the poem, including alliteration, simile, personification, and emphasis.

This poem, entitled "Snake" was composed by D.H. Lawrence in 1923. It is mainly about an encounter between the speaker and the snake on a very hot morning of July in Sicily, Italy. The feelings of the speaker play a very large role in the process voicing his feelings as well as his education. Lawrence places the speaker in the middle of two choices, to choose between the voice of his education and his own. At the start of the poem, the speaker admires the snake and ignores the voice of his education. But, it is not until the snake retreats back into the fissure that the speaker chooses to listen to the voice of his education and decides to pick up a log and throw it at the snake as a protest.
Lawrence introduces the poem by getting straight to the point, also using a repetition to show that it is a really hot day. Lawrence wrote the poem, possibly because it was a true story, but most likely because he was trying to display man’s feelings about snakes and question it. He believes that the snake is a gentle creature, simply thirsty and grateful to be near water. To him it is a compliment. But to most, it is a natural instinct to dispose of the beautiful creature.

The poem indicates that even though his knowledge was telling him to end the snake right then and there, because he considered it a king, it shows that the snake had as much right to drink the water trough as any man or beast did. Even though it was venomous, it was doing no harm. A great technique used, as I mentioned earlier, is the repetition. D. H. Lawrence uses the repetition at the beginning, describing how hot the day is. Lawrence obviously wants us to know that the reason he and the snake have come to the trough is because it is a very hot day. Another technique he uses is simile. He uses it when describing the snake lifting his head like drinking cattle do. He uses the drinking cattle reference twice, showing that the snake’s actions deeply resemble those of cattle. He also uses a simile when saying that the snake looked around like a god. Another good technique Lawrence uses is when he is describing his act after he threw the log. By using the three synonyms paltry, vulgar and mean, he shows that trying to harm the creature was definitely a horrible thing to do.

**SOLVED:**

Multiple Choice Questions: Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:

But suddenly that part of him that was left behind
Convulsed in undignified haste
Writhed like lightning, and was gone
Into the black hole, the earth-lipped fissure in the wall-front,
At which, in the intense still noon, I stared with fascination.
And immediately, I regretted it.

a) Which part of the snake convulsed in undignified haste?
   i) which had entered the black hole  
   ii) which had left behind at the water trough  
   iii) that was left behind outside the black hole  
   iv) the part hit by the log.

b) Why did the poet stare at the snake with fascination?
   i) the snake was earth brown  
   ii) he liked the snake
iii) the snake had its own beauty and grace
iv) he feared the snake
c) Why did the snake convulse in undignified haste?
i) the snake had finished drinking
ii) hit by log
iii) there was intense heat outside
iv) wanted to take rest.

Answers: a) iii b) iii c) iv

II) Short Answer Questions:
a) How does the poet describe the day when he saw the snake?
Ans. The poet happened to see the snake at the water trough on a hot day of Sicilian July. The poet went to the water trough in his pyjamas. The poet also used the image of Mount Etna to heighten the intensity of the heat. Also, the snake had come from the burning bowels of the earth to quench its thirst.
b) The poet has a dual attitude towards the snake. Why does he experience contrast emotions on seeing the snake?
Ans. When the poet saw the snake drinking water from the water trough, he was overpowered by the voices of human education and natural instinctive fascination for the snake. On one hand, the voice of modern education prompts the poet to kill the snake for golden brown snakes are poisonous. On the other hand, his natural instinct fascinated him and he felt honoured that the snake had sought his hospitality.

I Answer the following in about 40 words:
1. What was the poet on his way to do when he first became aware of the snake?
2. What was the snake doing?
3. What did the ‘voice of his education’ tell the poet he should do?
4. How did he actually feel about the snake when the voices told him to kill it?
5. What caused the poet’s horror towards the snake?
6. What did the poet do?
7. What does he feel after having done it?
8. What does the poet mean by “the voices of my accursed education.” Why are they accursed?
9. Why does the poet call the snake one of the ‘Lords of Life’?
10. Why does the poet call his sin a ‘pettiness’?

II. Long Answer Question:
1. Write a paragraph on: What underlying statement do you think the poet is making in ‘Snake’ about human beings in general and himself in particular? Support your answer with a quotation from the poem.
The Play Julius Caesar is in five acts. Given below is a brief summary of the events that happen before Act II Scene II:

Two Roman tribunes, Flavius and Murellus, see the common people parading in the streets instead of working in their shops. They demand to know why the men are not working. A cobbler informs them that the people are celebrating Caesar's victory. Murellus is infuriated and tells them that Caesar has not defeated an enemy, but rather has killed the sons of Pompey the Great. Pompey previously ruled Rome along with Caesar until their alliance fell apart, at which point they went to battle over the right to rule.

Julius Caesar triumphantly returns to Rome on the festival of Lupercalia, celebrated on February 15. He is followed by Antony and Brutus and many followers. A soothsayer approaches Caesar and calls out for attention. Caesar allows him to speak, and the man tells Caesar to, "Beware the ides of March". Caesar ignores this warning and calls the man a dreamer.

Brutus remarks to Cassius that he is afraid the people will crown Caesar king. Cassius then tells Brutus that "Brutus" is just as good a name as "Caesar", and that both names could just as easily rule Rome. Brutus, afraid that Caesar will become a king, struggles to decide whether to take action with Cassius. Casca remains onstage with Brutus and Cassius and tells them that the three shouts they heard were because Caesar turned down the crown three times. Apparently Antony offered him the crown three times, and Caesar turned it down three times.

Casca then adds that the people forgave Caesar and worshipped him even more for turning away the crown. Cassius informs the audience in a soliloquy that he will fake several handwritten notes and throw them into Brutus' room in an attempt to make Brutus think the common people want him to take action against Caesar.

Cassius then arrives and Casca tells him that the senators are planning to make Caesar a king the next morning. Cassius draws his dagger and threatens to die before ever allowing Caesar to achieve so much power. Casca shakes hands with Cassius and they agree to work together to prevent Caesar from seizing power.
Cinna, a co-conspirator, arrives and together they then leave to go throw Cassius' handwritten notes through Brutus' window. Cassius indicates that he is quite sure Brutus will join them within the next day. Brutus is in his garden and has made up his mind that Caesar must be killed. His reasons are that Caesar is abusing his power and that he has ascended far too quickly. Lucius, Brutus' servant, brings him a letter he has found in Brutus' private room. Brutus interprets the letter as if it were from all of Rome, telling him to slay Caesar and restore the republic. Cassius is further of the opinion that Mark Antony should be killed along with Caesar, but again Brutus is against the plan, calling it too "bloody." They plan to commit their murder of Caesar at the Senate at eight o'clock that morning (it is only three in the morning at this point). However, they are worried that Caesar will not show up because he has become so superstitious over the past few months. Decius tells them that he knows how to flatter Caesar, and assures them that he will convince Caesar to go to the Senate. Cassius and his followers then depart, leaving Brutus alone. Caesar, still in his nightgown, is terrified by a dream his wife Calpurnia has had in which she cried out, "Help, ho! They murder Caesar!" He orders a servant to go to the priests and have them sacrifice an animal in order to read the entrails for predictions of the future. Calpurnia arrives and tells him that he dare not leave the house that day. Caesar acts brave and tells her that he fears nothing, and that he will die when it is necessary for him to die. The servant returns and tells him that the sacrificed animal showed a very bad omen, namely the beast did not have a heart. Caesar insists on misinterpreting the omens, but Calpurnia begs him to blame her for his absence from the Senate, to which he finally agrees. However, Decius arrives at that moment in order to fetch Caesar to the Senate House. Caesar tells him to inform the Senate that he will not come this day. Decius claims that he will be mocked if he cannot provide a better reason than that. Caesar then tells him about Calpurnia's dream, which Decius reinterprets in a positive light. Decius then overwhelms Caesar's resistance by asking him if the Senate should dissolve until a better time when Calpurnia has more favourable dreams. Decius also tempts Caesar by saying that the Senate plans to give the crown to him and they may change their minds if he does not go. Caesar tells Calpurnia that he was acting foolishly, and agrees to go to the Senate. Cassius and the other conspirators arrive at that moment to
accompany him to the Senate. Antony also appears and joins the group of men who then escort Caesar out of his house.
Caesar takes his seat in the Senate and proceeds to allow Metellus Cimber to petition him. The man throws himself down at Caesar's feet in order to beg for his brother's release from banishment, but is ordered to get up.
Caesar tells him that fawning will not win him any favours. At this Brutus comes forward and pleads for the man's brother. Cassius soon joins him.
Caesar tells them his decision is, "constant as the Northern Star" and that he will not remove the banishment. Casca kneels and says “Speak hands for me” . Casca first, and then the other conspirators and Brutus all stab Caesar who falls saying, "Et tu, Brute? - Then falls Caesar.
Antony arrives and laments the death of Caesar. He begs the murderers, specifically Brutus, to tell him why Caesar had to be killed. Brutus tells him that Caesar was destroying the republic and had to be removed from power. Antony pretends to be convinced by this and asks the conspirators to, "Let each man render me his bloody hand" He then shakes hands with each of them, naming them as he shakes the hand.
Antony quickly recants his agreement with the murderers, and tells Cassius that he almost joined them after shaking their hands; He asks them if he may have permission to take the body to the marketplace and show it to the crowds. Brutus gives him permission to do this, but immediately Cassius pulls Brutus aside and says, "You know not what you do”
Brutus decides to give his speech first, and to allow Antony to speak afterwards, provided that Antony only says positive things about the conspirators. Antony agrees to this.
Left alone with the body of Caesar, Antony says, "O pardon me, thou bleeding piece of earth / That I am meek and gentle with these butchers" He continues, with his speech becoming ever more violent, "Domestic fury and fierce civil strife / Shall cumber all the parts of Italy"
Brutus tells the masses that he loved Caesar more than any of them, but that he killed
Caesar because he loved Rome more.
Brutus then asks them if they want him to kill himself for his actions, to which the crowd replies, "Live, Brutus, live, live!"
He lastly begs them listen to Mark Antony speak and to let him depart alone. He leaves Mark Antony alone to give his oration.
Antony's speech begins with the famous lines, "Friends, Romans, countrymen, lend me your ears". His speech continually praises Brutus as "an honourable man" who has killed Caesar for being ambitious. He then presents all of the images of Caesar in which Caesar has not been ambitious, such as when Caesar thrice refused the crown on the day of
Lupercal, or when Caesar filled the Roman treasury with ransom money from victories in war. The plebeians slowly become convinced that Caesar was not ambitious and that he was wrongly murdered. Antony then pulls out Caesar's will and tells them he should not read it to them. They beg him to read it, and he finally agrees, but puts if off by descending into the masses and standing next to the body of Caesar. He shows them the stab wounds and names the conspirators who gave Caesar the wounds. The crowd starts to surge away in anarchy, crying, "Revenge! About! Seek! Burn! Fire! Kill! Slay!" Antony stops them and continues speaking. He finally reads them the will, in which Caesar has given every Roman citizen seventy five drachmas. The plebeians react in a frenzy of anger against the men who killed Caesar, and carry away the body. Antony says, "Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot. / Take thou what course thou wilt”. He has successfully instigated the mob to mutiny.

SOLVED:
I. Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:
   1. Cowards die many times before their deaths
      The valiant never taste of death but once
      Of all the wonders that I yet have heard
      It seems to me most strange that men should fear
      Seeing that death, a necessary end
      Will come when it will come

      (a) Who is the speaker of the above lines?
      (b) What fears has the listener expressed?
      (c) What is the basis of the fears expressed?
      Answers:
      (a) Calpurnia
      (b) Calpurnia is afraid that her husband Julius Caesar is in danger.
      (c) Calpurnia had dreams and some unnatural incidents occurred which spelt bad omen

   2. This was the most unkindest cut of all;
      For when the noble Caesar saw him stab,
      Ingratitude, more strong than traitors’ arms,
      Quite vanquish’d him: then burst his mighty heart;

      a) Why was the cut ‘most unkindest’?
      i) it was made by Brutus
      ii) it was made by Decius
iii) it was made by Cassius
iv) it was made by Cimber.
b) What proved fatal for Caesar?
i) the sword of conspirators
ii) Cassius’s sword
iii) Brutus’s dagger
iv) ingratitude of Brutus
c) These lines are spoken by:
i) Mark Antony
ii) Cassius
iii) Brutus
iv) Cimber
d) What could Caesar’s heart not bear?
i) Being surrounded by traitors
ii) Plot against him
iii) Seeing his best friend among traitors
iv) They did not crown him.
Answers: a. i) b. i) c. i) d. iii.

II) Short Answer Questions:
a) Whom does Antony call “the choice and master spirit of this age”? Why?
Ans. Julius Caesar is called “the choice and master spirit of this age”, as he has feathered many conquests, glories, triumphs in his cap. He was humane and one of the noblest persons.
b) Why does Calpurnia say that Caesar’s ‘wisdom is consumed in confidence’? What does she mean?
Ans. Caesar ignores bad omens and warnings and decides to go forth to the Senate. So Calpurnia is forced to comment as above.

III) Long Answer Question:
a) How did Mark Antony outperform even a great orator like Brutus and turn the Roman mob against him?
Ans. Mark Antony proved to be a greater orator than Brutus. He aroused the Roman mob not by cold reason and logic, but their basic passions like pity and sympathy for Caesar. He proved that Caesar was not ambitious as told by Brutus and other conspirators. He worked throughout his life for the welfare of his subjects. He rejected the offer of crown three times before. Even his will showed his love for his people. He directed the anger of the mob towards Brutus and other conspirators by proving that they were liars and murderers.

Unsolved:
I. Multiple Choice Questions:
Read the following extracts and answer the questions by choosing the most appropriate option.
1. “What can be avoided?
Whose end is purposed by the mighty Gods?
Yet Caesar shall go forth: for these predictions
Are to the world in general as to Caesar”

a) The extract shows that the speaker is
i. a believer in destiny
ii. arrogant and fearless
iii. confident
iv. obstinate
b) ‘Caesar shall go forth’ refers to Caesar’s plan:
i. to go to the battlefield
ii. to meet the senators
iii. to attend the meeting of the senate
iv. to go ahead
c) According to Caesar the predictions
i. are very general in nature
ii. made for the world
iii. bode ill for the whole world and not him alone
iv. are a reflection of God’s purpose
2. The dream is all amiss interpreted
It was a vision fair and fortunate
a) The speaker of these lines is:
i. Cassius
ii. Marcus Brutus
iii. Decius Brutus
iv. Mark Antony
b) The speaker aims to:
i. guide Caesar
ii. mislead Caesar
iii. give Caesar a false sense of security
iv. reveal the reality behind the dream
c) ‘amiss interpreted’ means that the dream:
i. is inappropriate
ii. is incomplete
iii. is wrongly interpreted
iv. is differently construed
3. ‘Cowards die many times before their death
‘The valiant never taste of death but once’
a) The quality of Caesar highlighted through these lines is
i. optimism
ii. bravery
iii. pride
iv. arrogance
b) ‘Cowards die many times before their deaths’ means
i. cowards die several times in their lifetime
ii. cowards are terrified and don’t live their lives properly
iii. cowards lead a death like existence
iv. cowards waste their precious life being afraid of and anticipating death
c) Caesar is speaking to:
   i. Marcus Brutus
   ii. Calpurnia
   iii. Decius Brutus
   iv. Mark Antony
d) ‘The valiant never taste of death but once’ means
i. the brave are never faced with death
ii. the brave never die
iii. the brave accept death fearlessly
iv. the brave die only once in a lifetime
4. I doubt not of your wisdom
   Let each man render me his bloody hand
   Gentleman all, - alas what shall I say?
   My credit now stands on such slippery ground
a) The speaker of these lines is
   i. Marcus Brutus
   ii. Caesar
   iii. Cassius
   iv. Mark Antony
b) The speaker’s tone is
   i. deceptive and guileful
   ii. flattering and indecisive
   iii. Sad and troubled
   iv. Appreciative
c) The speaker thinks he stands on slippery ground because:
   i. he may be regarded as deceitful
   ii. he may be considered a coward or flatterer
   iii. he is standing on Caesar’s blood
   iv. he may be thought of as a fickle-minded person

5. Now let it work, mischief, thou art afoot,
   Take thou what course thou wilt
a) The speaker of these lines is
   i. Marcus Brutus
   ii. Mark Antony
   iii. Caesar
iv. A citizen of Rome
b) ‘Mischief is afoot’ because
i. Caesar has been murdered
ii. The citizens have been instigated to rebel
iii. The conspirators are playing a prank
iv. A plot is being hatched against Roman citizens
c) The final course taken by mischief was
i. Brutus became the king
ii. Mutiny broke out in Rome
iii. Roman citizens turned against Antony
iv. Antony took revenge for Caesar’s death

6. Not that I loved Caesar less but that I loved Rome more.
Had you rather Caesar was living and die all slaves,
than that Caesar were dead, to live all free men?
a) Through these words the speaker is:
i. Condemning Caesar’s murder before Roman mob
ii. Justifying Caesar’s death to Roman masses
iii. Instigating Roman crowds
iv. Advising the masses
b) The main aim of the speaker is to prove that
i. Caesar was his friend
ii. Caesar was a tyrant
iii. Caesar’s death has saved them from slavery
iv. His loyalties are towards Rome
c) These lines are addressed to:
i. Mark Antony
ii. Calpurnia
iii. Roman masses
iv. Cassius

7. This was the unkindest cut of all
For when the noble Caesar saw him stab
Ingratitude, more strong than traitor’s arms,
Quite vanquished him:
a) The ‘unkindest cut’ refers to:
i. The blow struck by Brutus’ ingratitude
ii. The attack by Brutus
iii. The cruelty of the conspirators
iv. The bloody attack on Caesar
b) The speaker of these lines wants to:
i. Condemn the traitors
ii. Create public opinion against Brutus
iii. Express his anger
iv. Mourn Caesar’s death
c) The speaker is
i. addressing the traitors
ii. talking to himself
iii. addressing the Roman mob
iv. talking to Caesar’s body

8. When beggars die, there are no comets seen, The heavens themselves blaze forth the death of princes.
(a) These lines have been written by __________.
(i) Charles Dickens (ii) Vikram Seth
(iii) William Shakespeare (iv) Nadine Gordimer
(b) Beggars here means __________.
(i) ordinary people (ii) beggars on the streets.
(iii) beggars at the railway station (iv) none of the above
(c) The death of princes attracts the attention of __________.
(i) the palace (ii) ordinary people
(iii) the king’s subjects (iv) even the gods

II. Short answer Questions in about 30-40 words:
1. What commotion is noticed by Calpurnia? What is suggestive of her?
2. Highlight two most important qualities of Caesar’s character and substantiate them from the text.
3. ‘How foolish do your fears seem now, Calpurnia?’ Bring out the irony behind Caesar’s statement.
4. What does Caesar mean when he says ‘Cowards die many times before their death, the valiant never taste of death but once?"
5. How does Decius persuade Caesar to go to the senate in spite of Calpurnia’s best efforts to dissuade him?
6. Why does Cassius object to Antony’s speaking to the Roman Mob? How do his fears come true?
7. Explain why Antony calls Caesar a ‘bleeding piece of earth’?
8. What were the contents of Caesar’s will? Why did Antony elaborate upon them?
9. How does Brutus justify the assassination of Caesar?
10. How was Antony able to provoke the Roman mob through his speech?
11. Antony disproves the conspirators’ claim about Caesar’s ambition with three examples. What are they?

III) Long Answer Questions in about 100-150 words:
1. Bring out the significance of the words- ‘Et Tu Brute’.
2. Compare and contrast the funeral orations of Mark Antony and Marcus Brutus.
3. Write the character sketch of Julius Caesar.
4. Do you think Brutus is close to being an honourable man? Why? Why not?
5. Mark Antony emerges as the true friend to Caesar. Comment with reference to the
   Play.
6. Now let it work. Mischief, thou art afoot,
   Take thou what course thou wilt!
   Who says the above lines? How does he succeed in instigating the people
   of Rome against the conspirators?
Set A
Class X ENGLISH
(Communicative)

Maximum Marks: 80

The Question Paper is divided into four sections:
Section A: Reading 20 Marks
Section B: Writing 20 Marks
Section C: Grammar 20 Marks
Section D: Literature 20 Marks

General Instructions:
1. All questions are compulsory.
2. You may attempt any section at a time.
3. All questions of a particular section must be attempted in the correct order.

Section A: Reading 20 Marks
1. Read the poem

The Flower That Smiles Today.
PB Shelley

The flower that smiles today
Tomorrow dies:
All that we wish to stay
Tempts and then flies:
What is this world’s delight?
Lightening, that mocks the night,
Brief even as bright.
Virtue, how frail to is!
Friendship, how rare!
Love, how it sells poor bliss
For proud despair!
But these, though soon they fall,
Survive their joy, and all
Which skies are blue and bright,
Whilst flowers are gay,
Whilst eyes that change ere night
Make glad the day;
Whilst yet the calm hours creep,
Dream thou-and-from thy sleep
Then wake to weep.

Given below is the summary of the poem. Fill in the blanks with suitable words to complete the summary. Use only one word for each blank.
(5 marks)

All things in this world are (a) --and have a fleeting nature. The flower that (b)----today dies tomorrow. The things that we wish to stay forever, stay for a while and (c) --------away. Hence the delights of this world are transitory. Even the (d)--------is as brief as its brightness.(e)------is frail, love is nothing but exchange of happiness which results in (f)---------.Though these things are transitory, yet they survive their (g) ------.In the final stanza the poet advises us how to enjoy life. The ultimate end of life is to suffer and (h)----
-Hence as long as joy and beauty exist, we should enjoy it. Happiness is like a (i)—which vanishes when one wakes up. Instead of (j)--------over lost happiness, it is better to enjoy it while it survives.

2. Read the following passage carefully:
An escalating epidemic of overweight and obesity is affecting many countries in the world; more than 300 million people are overweight or obese. Obesity could be reason specific. In India, the Marwaris tend to be overweight because of their high calorie diet and lack of physical activities. In the United States, obesity is more prevalent in lower economic groups. Obesity is now well recognized as a disease in its own right. Though obesity commonly means very overweight, it is defined as an excess amount of body weight that includes muscle, bone, fat and water.” Obesity specifically refers to an excess amount of body fat. Some people, such as body builders or other athletes with a lot of muscle, can be overweight without being obese.

A certain amount of body fat is needed for stored energy, heat insulation, shock absorption and other functions. Generally, women have more body fat than men. Usually men with more than 25% body fat and women with more than 30% body fat are regarded as obese.

Complete the statements given below with the options you consider the most appropriate in your answer sheet. 5 marks
(i) All over the world more than people are obese
(a) 3 million (b) 30 million (c) 300 million (d) 3.5 million
(ii) The Marwari community in India is overweight because
(a) of its ancestors (b) doesn't do any exercise (c) of its genetic make-up (d) of its high calorie diet and lack of exercise
(iii) Obesity specifically means
(a) a lot of water in the body (b) excess muscle (c) excess proteins (d) excess fat in the body
(iv) Body builders are overweight because
(a) they have excess muscle (b) they have excess bone weight (c) they have excess fat (d) they have excess body mass
(v) Stored energy means the energy stored in
(a) the house (b) the body (c) the body which is used for doing work (d) machines

3. Read the following passage carefully.

Euthanasia is deliberately bringing about a gentle and easy death making the last days of the patient as comfortable as possible. This is to ensure a calm and peaceful death, to relieve incurable suffering in terminal illness or disability. Euthanasia is voluntary, when requested by the sufferer. Here death is hastened by deliberate withdrawal of effective therapy or nourishment. The debate on Euthanasia has again become a live issue in India as the Supreme Court of India in 1994 passed a verdict that attempted suicide is not
a crime. With the recent medical knowledge, the judges in their verdict were sympathetic to those who attempted suicide. They gave the verdict that attempting suicide is a mental derangement and hence not to be considered as a crime. This signifies social approval of suicide and euthanasia which is assisted suicide. This is often our dilemma. Should one prolong the act of dying in a case of inevitable death or when a life is effectively over? One of the achievements of modern medical technology is the use of artificial life support systems like artificial feeding, dialysis, controlled respiration, pumps, circulation, etc. In some cases, it can be so dehumanizing, painful, hazardous or costly that other considerations outweigh the aim to conserve life.

On the basis of your reading of the above passage, complete the following statements: 5 marks

1) Doctors administer euthanasia by------
2) The debate on euthanasia has restarted as------
3) One can say that euthanasia has gained social approval as-------------
4) Two reasons that support the cause of euthanasia are------
5) The word in paragraph III that means “involving risk or danger” is --------

4. Read the following passage carefully 5 marks:

FATE AND FREE-WILL

While many thinkers believed in the absolute power of the forces of nature which were thought to control the destiny of man entirely, the sophists of ancient Greece held that Man is the measure of all things, that he is not wholly a slave of the Fates, but can shape his own destiny among his fellows.

Plato insisted upon freedom as the necessary basis for good life. He would have men free to follow their passions, free also to control them and build a higher life by overcoming evil. Aristotle believed that virtue as well as evil lies in our power. The stoics on the other hand, held that everything in the universe has its beginning and source in the will of God. Yet, they gave man a degree of freedom to obey or disobey the moral law. Man may give himself up to his passions and become their slave or he may conquer them and become free. The idea of the soul's freedom was also entertained by some of the early Christian thinkers

(1) Many thinkers believed that the forces of nature """".....""

(a) control the destiny of man
(b) are destructive

(c) are unpredictable.

(d) are not helpful to man

(2) Man is not a slave of fates, but can shape his own destiny, opined the_________.
(a) philosophers of India
(b) sophists of ancient Greece
(c) Christian priests
(d) sages of ancient India
(3) Plato insisted on______________
(a) man’s freedom from every evil
(b) freedom of speech and action.
(c) man’s freedom to follow his passions
(d) man’s liberty to fight against nature
(4) The early Christian thinkers entertained ____________.
(a) man’s control over nature
(b) man’s power to conquer his enemies
(c) man’s freedom to do what he likes
(d) the idea of the soul’s freedom
(5) Man must learn to____________
(a) give himself up to his passions
(b) fight against the moral law
(c) follow as well as control his passions to build a higher life
(d) accept nature with all its force

Section B Writing 20 marks
5 You are Ravikant. You received your first salary. You want to purchase an electronic gadget. You discussed about it with one of your colleagues, Prerna. Write a dialogue in about 80 words with her about the brand, model, size and price of the gadget you have finalized to purchase. 4 marks

6 Write a letter in about 120 words to the Manager of Mawana Sugar Mill seeking permission to visit the Mill. Give the number of students and the date on which you propose to visit. Sign yourself as Amit/Amrita, General Secretary. St Mary Convent, Hyderabad. 8 marks
You recently visited an orphanage and got to meet children whose parents had died in natural calamities like droughts, floods and earthquakes. Their condition made you feel miserable. After coming back home you decided to write you feelings in the form of diary entry in about 150 words. 8 marks

Section C: Grammar 20 Marks

8 Complete the paragraph choosing the correct options : 4marks
When (a) _________ papayas (b) _________ our garden were ripe, grandmother(c)_________ sent a basket of (d) _________ to her friend, Mrs. Ghosh (e) _________ was the Principal (f) _________ the nursery school. On (g) _________ occasion, Henry (h) _________ to get into the basket.

(a) (i) a (ii) the (iii) an (iv) few
(b) (i) on (ii) for (iii) in (iv) upon
(c) (i) ever (ii) usually (iii) never (iv) is
(d) (i) them (ii) it (iii) these (iv) tha(e)
(i) which (ii) when (iii) that (iv) who
(f) (i) of (ii) in (iii) on (iv) for
(g) (i) this (ii) which (iii) it (iv) the
(h) (i) managed (ii) manage (iii) want (iv) desire

9 Complete the following dialogue by choosing the most appropriate options. 4marks

John: Friends, I sent you many flowers on Valentine s Day
Harry : (a)________
Jack : Are you sure you sent it to us?
John : (b)________
Harry : You must have sent cauliflowers!
John : (c)________
Jack : I kept them in the refrigerator !
Harry : (d)________

(a) (i) I sent many flowers on Valentine s
(ii) I had sent flowers on Valentine s
(iii) What do you mean? I did not receive them
(iv) he sent many flowers on Valentine s
(b) (i) Yes, they were big white ones.
(ii) No, they were big white ones.
(iii) What did he mean?
(iv) That what he meant was flowers.
(c) (i) What he got in return
(ii) what had he got in return
(iii) Will I get anything in return?
(iv) Your guess is right
(d) (i) Thanks for sending cauliflowers.
(ii) Must have sent cauliflowers.
(iii) Thanks you may have sent cauliflowers
(iv) Should you had sent cauliflowers?

10 Read the conversation given below and complete the paragraph that follows in reported speech. 4marks
Kavita : Where do you want to go?
Sabita : I want to go to the drop point near the Zoo
Kavita : In that case you will have to get down at the Lakshmi Nagar bus stop and take an auto.
Sabita : How long will I take to reach there?

Kavita asked Sabita (a)____________ Sabita told her that
(b)____________ Kavita told Sabita that (c) ______________ at the Laxmi Nagar and take an auto. Sabita asked Kavita (d)____________.

11 Rearrange the following to form meaningful sentences. 4marks
(a) have/you/kept/where/the/books?
(b) not/in/run/the/do/corridors/and make/noise/a
(c) rich /has a /cultural/India/its diversity/heritage/with.
(d)pleasant/what/sight/was/a /it/!

12 Read the newspaper headlines and complete the reports. 4marks

(i) WOMAN TIED UP, ROBBED
Two unidentified men ____________ of her mobile phone.

(ii) FOOD INFLATION STEPS TO 16.75%
Food inflation ____________ the week ending 12th December.

(iii) JCB ENTERS SHOE BUSINESS
JCB India on Thursday ____________ its entry into the footwear segment by launching a range of safety and lifestyle shoes.

(iv) BABY SURVIVES TSUNAMI, FOUND IN CLUMP OF TREES
A 16 month-old baby ____________ alive in a clump of trees days after the devastating tsunami that killed 44 people.
Section B Literature 20Marks

13 (A) Read the excerpt given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the right options: 3marks

Animals for miles around
Flocked towards the magic sound
And the frog with great precision
Counted heads and charged admission

(a) Animals came from miles around__________.  
(i) to listen to the frog s baritone  
(ii) for a meeting with other creatures  
(iii) to discuss the problems of the creatures of the bog  
(iv) to listen to the nightingale s sweet songs

(b) The frog counted heads with precision because he wanted to__________.  
(i) know the exact number of people coming for the concert  
(ii) avoid most of the crowd  
(iii) make money by giving entry tickets to all who came to the concert  
(iv) see that there was proper seat arrangement for all the guests

(c) The frog in these lines seems to be__________.  
(i) proud (ii) meticulous  
(iii) boastful (iv) greedy and money-minded

Or

“How amused everyone would be if they knew what really happened,” said Louisa Mebbin a few days after the ball.

i) The speaker of these lines is really--------------  
   a) appreciating her friend  b) wondering at the hunting skill of her friend  
   c) making fun of her friend’s hunting skill  d) honoring her friend for her task.

ii) The actual thing happened was-------  
   a) the goat was frightened to death by the presence of the tiger  
   b) the tiger was killed  
   c) the goat and the tiger were killed by Mrs. Packletide  
   d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death.

iii) Miss Mebbin was actually----------  
   a) Mrs. Packletide s friend  b) Mrs. Packletide’s distant relative  
   c) Mrs. Packletide’s paid companion  d) a cheater.

Answer i) c) making fun of her friend’s hunting skill  ii) d) the goat was shot and the shot frightened the tiger to death. iii) c) Mrs. Packletide’s paid companion
13(B). Read the excerpt given below and answer the questions that follow: 3 marks
Lakshmi Das, were you indeed the first to come to the office this morning?
(a) Who is the speaker here? (b) Who appeared first to the speaker?
(c) What was given by the speaker to that person who appeared first?

14. Answer any four of the following
   a). How did the war affect the boys’ family?
   b). Justify the statement of the mirror, I am not cruel, only truthful.
   c). At the end of the lesson Mrs packletide decides to stop indulging herself in
       game shooting. Why did she take such a decision?
   d) Why did Ali give up hunting?
   (e) How did the frog exploit the nightingale?

15. If you are the postmaster in The Letter, describe how you have come to
   realize the importance of a letter in 120 words
   OR
   Yet in both these boyish faces there was a seriousness which was far beyond
   their years.
   Does this sentence signal anything to you? Write a paragraph in about 120
   words about the boys’s lifestyle and the need for it.
Set B
SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT II
Class X ENGLISH
(Communicative)

Maximum Marks:80
The Question Paper is divided into four sections:

Section A : Reading 20 Marks
Section B : Writing 20 Marks
Section C : Grammar 20 Marks
Section D : Literature 20 Marks

SET B SA2
1. Read the poem given below and answer the questions that follow by choosing the correct options: 5 marks

On the door step of the temple
under the hot sun
I see her every day
Her hands and feet are
withered like limbs of a dead tree
Her eyes tired of searching
for rays of hope
are sunk deep like caves
in a rock
Neither they receive light
nor give it.
Her three yard sari
has torn in thirty places
Her body had observed
sixty years of dirt
Her knotty matted hair
is the abode of worm and lice.
Here and there some black teeth
stand as guards in her open mouth.
The lines on her face
have spread far and deep
like the crow’s feet
Raising her shaking hands
with hope in her eyes
she looks at me
and an electric current
joins together our two hearts
Time goes back fifteen years,
her face changes, her eyes twinkle!
When she smiles, her teeth dazzle!
Is that one magic?
(A) Her refers to ________.
   (a) a lady (b) a saint
(B) Her eyes are compared to ________.
   (a) rays of hope (b) deep caves
   (c) caves in rock (d) dead tree
(C) Her sari is ________.
   (a) a three yard one (b) torn in thirty places
   (c) not ironed (d) untidy
(D) In her, the poet sees ________.
   (a) a bright sparkling smile (b) a genuine human being
   (c) a miraculous smile (d) the image of his dead mother
(E) The noun form of electric is ________
(a) current (b) electrified
(c) bright (d) electricity

2 Read the passage given below and complete the sentences that follow: 5 marks

Most of us nowadays carry the world in our pocket! It is amazing but true. A mobile phone can make us connected to the rest of the world within a second. Today, mothers do not have to remain in tension if their sons or daughters are late. Businessmen need not have to queue up before a telephone booth to make an important call. Apart from making calls and sending SMS, the mobile phone is used as a multipurpose gadget. It is a calculator, time piece, calendar, voice recorder, media player, camera, gaming device, net browser and what not. Though mobile phone is a giant step of technological advancement, its abuses cannot at all be overlooked. Talking or texting while driving may lead to accidents. Students misuse this tool in various ways and give way to social pollution. The invention of mobile phones is a great achievement and plays an important part in our daily life. Its many aspects are beneficial but some are negative effects as well.

Its development brought convenience and advantages to the world. Communication between people to people becomes so easy and very fast. We put through people from any place on bus, in street or in a meeting to send message for less than the price of a call. Internet can be accessed through it and it is also used to make photos and videos. At the same time, parents can control their children and it is essential for emergencies Business deals can be done on a single call through cell phone outside of office, in park or in any shopping centre. This invention gets the world closer to a single point. Internet is also available at cell phone.

The radiations of mobile may be dangerous to health and may cause headache, earache and blurring vision. These invisible radiations destroy the cells located in ear and head which cause damage to the brain and nephrons in the head region. Its use in appropriate places causes disturbance sometimes, such as in classrooms etc. Mobile phones with camera are causing privacy problems such as using it as a hidden camera to take pictures and making videos.

(a) The sons or daughters are late. The parents need not to remain in tension because --------------.------------------

(b) Apart from making calls and sending SMS, the mobile phone is used as a--
-----------------------------
3. Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow by writing the options that you consider the most appropriate in your answer sheet: 5 marks

The bees and the wasps make a special kind of shelter. It is called the hive where a colony of bees or wasps live comfortably. A hive made by bees is called a beehive and beehive that stores honey is called honeycomb.

In a beehive, bees that live, are of three kinds - queens, drones and workers. Queenbees lay thousands of eggs and place one egg in each chamber of the hive. Only one queen bee is allowed in a beehive at a time. Drones are the male and they use to mate. Worker bees are responsible for the welfare and maintenance of the comb. They protect the eggs also, till they hatch into larvae and larvae are fed till they grow into pupae. Pupae transform into adults. The adults so developed may be queens, drones or workers.

Honeybees visit flowers regularly. It is very much pleasant seeing them sitting on the flowers. They collect pollens and nectar from the flowers. Nectar collected by honeybees is honey. Honey has medicinal quality and possesses antibiotic substances.

(a) Honeycomb is a _________.
   (i) hive made by wasps (ii) beehive that stores honey
   (iii) hive made by bees (iv) hive made by bees and wasps

(b) In a beehive _________ queen(s) can live at a time
   (i) four (ii) three (iii) two (iv) one

(c) The work of egg-laying is performed by _________.
   (i) queen (ii) drones (iii) workers (iv) drones and workers

(d) A larva changes into a/an _________.
   (i) adult (ii) egg (iii) pupa (iv) a wingless bee

(e) Nectar collected by bees is called _________.
   (i) wax (ii) pollen (iii) honey (iv) fat
4 Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the answers from the given options. (5 marks)

Julie’s Race

The dogs led race was about to begin. Julie’s team of dogs was lined up at the starting gate. Julie stood behind them. Other teams were lined up, too, and the dogs were excited. Julie kept her eyes on the clock. At exactly ten o’clock, she and the other racers yelled, Mush! The dogs knew that meant Go! They leapt forward and the race began!

Julie had trained months for this race, and she hoped she and her dogs would win. Hour after hour, day after day, Julie’s dogs pulled the sled in order to get in shape for the race.

Now, they ran over snowy hills and down into frozen valleys. They stopped only to rest and eat. They wanted to stay ahead of the other teams. The racers had to go a thousand miles across Alaska. Alaska is one of the coldest places on Earth. The dogs thick fur coats helped keep them warm in the cold wind and weather. In many places along the route, the snow was deep. The ice could cut the dogs feet. To keep that from happening, Julie had put special booties on their feet.

At first, the dogs seemed to pull the sled very slowly. They were still getting used to the race. But on the third day out, they began to pull more quickly. They worked as a team and passed many of the other racers. Once, one of the sled’s runners slid into a hole and broke. Julie could have given up then, but she didn’t. She fixed it and they kept going.

When they finally reached the finish line, they found out that they had come in first! It was a great day for Julie and her dogs

(1) The author of Julie’s Race wrote the story in order to _________________.
(a) describe how dogs stay warm in cold weather.
(b) tell about a dogsled race.
(c) explain how cold it can be in winter.
(d) entertain the reader with funny stories about dogs.

(2) The dogsled race took place _________________.
(a) in Antarctica
(b) on a track
(c) in Alaska
(d) in a field
(3) Before the dogs began running_________________________.
(a) the dogs pulled the sled slowly
(b) Julie's dogs lined up at the starting gate.
(c) the runner on Julie's sled broke.
(d) Julie pulled the sled slowly.
(4) To keep the dogs warm_________________________.
(a) Julie put special booties on their feet.
(b) they slept by the fire at night.
(c) their thick fur coats helped them
(d) they slept under the blanket at night.
(5) The word thick means_________________________.
(a) thin(b) hard(c) fat(d) skinny.

Section B : Writing 20 Marks

5. Use the notes in the following box to write a paragraph of about 80 words
TRIP TO GOA 4 marks
- Wonderful place - open houses
- People - friendly, happy- go -lucky
- Landscape - picturesque, beaches
- Restaurants - delicious sea food
- Sightseeing - ferry boats, churches, temples, hotels

6. Send an E mail in about 120 words to your friend describing how Indians celebrate Deepavali. Your friend who is an American living in the USA is very interested in the Indian Culture. 8 marks

7. You are Durvasa/Draupath. You saw an advertisement in a magazine for youth. Upset by the misleading language, you decide to write an article entitled”Health is a treasure with no short cuts” for publication in your school
Section C: Grammar

8. Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives. 4 marks

Everyone (a)_________ mistakes. To judge mistakes (b)_________ to make yet another mistake. It is(c)_________ condemning process. To benefit from (d)_________
blunder, we must look (e)_________ mistakes as not mistakes at all, but the stepping
- stones to (f)_________. All students need to realize that they are the judges of
(g)_________ own lives. And if they find themselves guilty they will feel like a prisoner However, the good news is that even if they are standing (h)_________ the bars they
have the key to their own freedom. (a) (i) make (ii) makes (iii) is making (iv) made
(b) (i) is (ii) are (iii) was (iv) were
(c) (i) some (ii) the (iii) a (iv) an
(d) (i) all (ii) more (iii) every (iv) most
(e) (i) on (ii) upon (iii) at (iv) into
(f) (i) liberate (ii) liberating (iii) liberated (iv) liberation
(g) (i) their (ii) his (iii) her (iv) him
(h) (i) on (ii) behind (iii) beside (iv) in

9. Given below are some notes on how to treat water. Use these notes to complete the following paragraph by choosing the right options to fill the blanks. 4 marks

(I) Allow impurities to settle to the bottom of reservoir; 90% of bacteria gets killed in

THREE STAGES IN THE TREATMENT OF WATER

(I) Allow impurities to settle to the bottom of reservoir; 90% of bacteria gets killed in settling period.
(II) To remove smaller solids and more bacteria filter water through sand and gravel.

(III) Add minute proportion of chlorine to kill remaining bacteria.

Modern methods of treating water usually involve three stages. First impurities (a)__________ by storing the water in reservoirs. This settling period (b)__________ the bacteria. Then the smaller solid and more of the bacteria (c)__________. Finally most of the remaining bacteria are killed (d)__________ chlorine in the water

  a) (i) are allowed to settle to the bottom (ii) is allowed to settle to the bottom
  (iii) was allowed to settle to the bottom (iv) was allowed to settle to the bottom
  (b) (i) kills 90% of (ii) killed 90% of (iii) was killing 90% of (iv) killing 90% of
  (c)(i) are filtered through sand and gravel (ii) filtered through sand and gravel
  iii) have been filtered through sand and gravel (iv) are filtering through sand and gravel
  (d) (i) by adding a minute proportion of (ii) by added a minute proportion of
  (iii) to add a minute proportion of (iv) to adding a minute proportion of

10 Rearrange the following jumbled words to make meaningful sentences. (a) to build/effective communication skills/ a strong/ are required relationship .4 marks

(b) process involves/non-verbal components/ the communication/both verbal/ and

(c) what is/The verbal component/involves/being said

(d) body language /are/ important aspects/facial expression/and/in communication

11 In the following paragraph, one word has been omitted in each line. Write the missing word in your answer sheet along with the word that comes before and the one that comes after the missing word as shown in the
before Missing after
Sunlight actually destroys certain fungi bacteria. Ex fungiand bacteria that may have settled the skin. This acts (a) __________ as pretty strong medicine in this way. Another way (b) __________ in which it acts as a medicine is causing the white (c) __________ blood cells become more active. They are (d) __________ the cells attack disease germs in our body and (e) __________ help us keep healthy. When sunlight strikes the (f) __________ skin it causes it to send substances the (g) __________ blood. This gives muscles new tone. (h) __________

12 P.T. Usha, a great Indian athlete, was invited by your school to inaugurate the School Sports Club on 11 January 2011. After the inauguration, Rajan, the editor of your school magazine interviewed her. Complete the following passage by reporting the interview given below. 4 marks

Rajan : Welcome Mam to our school. It is a great moment for all of us to have you here.

P.T. Usha : Thank you. I am also very much excited to meet you all.

Rajan : When did you start taking part in sports?

P.T. Usha : At the age of 12 when I joined Sports School at Cannanore

Rajan : Who trained you as an athlete?

P.T. Usha : Mr. O.P. Nambiar encouraged and trained me to become an athlete.

Rajan : Which is your greatest achievement?

P.T. Usha : My greatest achievement was to beat Judy Brown, the American athlete in the Los Angeles Olympics in 1980.

Rajan welcomed P.T. Usha and said that (a) __________ there. P.T. Usha thanked Rajan and said (b) __________. To begin the interview, Rajan asked (c) __________ in sports. P.T. Usha replied that she started at the age of 12 when she had joined Sports
School at Cannanore. Rajan further asked (d)_________. P.T.Usha smiled and replied that Mr. O.P. Nambiar had trained and encouraged her to become an athlete.

Section D : Literature 20 Marks
13(a) Read the excerpt given below and answer the questions that follow 3 marks
“This gentleman wants his lines. Why don’t you write them down on a piece of paper and give it to him?
He’s the one who---“
a) The gentleman referred to here is
i)Baren Mullick ii)Jyoti iii) Patol Babu iv)Naresh Dutt
b)Complete the line – He’s the one who------
i) is to play the role of pedestrian in the film
ii) is the friend of Naresh Dutt
iii) is the famous actor
iv) the friend of Chanchal Kumar.
c) The reason for this gentleman to be present here is
i) to collect money from the speaker
ii) to collect his pen
iii) to collect his make up materials
iv) to collect his dialogues for his role.

OR

Good friends, sweet friends, let me not stir you up
To such a sudden flood of mutiny.
They that have done this deed are honourable,
What private griefs they have, alas, I knew not
That made them do it:
(1) The phrase, private griefs refers to__________
(a) personal virtue  (b) personal problems 
(c) professional jealousy  (d) betrayal of Caesar

(2) The words, stir and mutiny in the above lines suggest that__________
(a) Antony wants the Romans to rise up and revolt 
(b) he wants the Romans to shed tears for Caesar 
(c) he wants the Romans to bow before Caesar's statue 
(d) he wants the Romans to offer the crown to him 

(3) The word, honourable in the above lines are__________
(a) Brutus and other conspirators (b) Caesar and Brutus 
(c) Antony and Brutus 
(d) Caesar and conspirator

13.B Read the excerpt given below and answer the questions that follow .3 marks

“ And I had done a hellish thing 
And it would work them woe; 
For all averred, I had killed the bird 
That made the breeze to blow. 
Ah wretch! said they, the bird to slay, 
That made the breeze to blow!”

(a) What is the hellish thing? 
(b) Does the sailors opinion change later? If yes, in what way does it change? 
(c) Why had the mariner killed the bird

14 Answer any four of the following questions in 30-40 words each 8 marks

a) Which incidents prove that Patol Babu was a man of imagination? 
b) How does the writer rate himself as ghost story writer? 
c) Which sort of human weakness is brought out in this poem Ozymandias? 
(d) Why was the albatross considered a Christian soul? 
(e) How did Brutus justify Caesar’s murder before the Roman citizens? 

15. Give a character sketch of Mark Antony

OR
Personal satisfaction is more important than financial reward.
Justify this with reference to the lesson Patol Babu the film star.

Class – X  SET C
ENGLISH(Communicative)
SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT

Maximum Marks : 80

The Question Paper is divided into four sections:

Section A : Reading 20 Marks
Section B : Writing 20 Marks
Section C : Grammar 20 Marks
Section D : Literature 20 Marks

Section A: Reading 20 Marks

1. Read the poem
WHEN I WHINE
By Red Foley
Today upon a bus, I saw
A lovely maid with golden hair; I envied her-
She seemed so gay-
And oh, I wished I were so fair
When suddenly she rose to leave
I saw her hobble down the aisle
She had one foot and wore a crutch,
But as she passed, a smile.
Oh, God, forgive me when I whine;
I have two feet the world is mine.
And when I stopped to buy some sweets
The lad who served me had such charm
He seemed to radiate good cheer
His manner was so kind and warm,
I said, It’s nice to deal with you,
Such courtesy I seldom find.
He turned and said, Oh, thank you, sir!
And I saw that he was blind.
Oh, God, forgive me when I whine;
I have two eyes the world is mine
Then, when walking down the street
I saw a child with eyes of blue.
He stood and watched the others play;
It seemed he knew not what to do,
I stopped a moment, then I said
Why don’t you join the others, dear?
He looked ahead without a word
And then I knew; He could not hear
Oh, God, forgive me when I whine,
I have two ears the world is mine.
With feet to take me where I’d go
With eyes to see the sunset’s glow,
With ears to hear what I should know
I’m blessed indeed, The world is mine;
Oh, God, forgive me when I whine.

Given below is the summary of the poem. Complete the summary using suitable words.

Once the poet while travelling in a bus saw a lovely (a) ___________ with golden hair. He envied her beauty. But later he discovered the maid was (b)_________. He thanked (c)_________ for his two feet. Again while (d)___________ some sweets, he was impressed by the (e)_________ of a lad who was blind. He thanked god for his (f)_________. While walking down the (g)__________ he met a child who was standing alone. The poet suggested him to join others in their game. The boy looked without(h)___________. The poet discovered he was deaf. He thanked God for his two ears. All these incidents made the poet realise that he is (i)______ indeed and should never(j)___________.

2. Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the answers from the given options.

On Sprouts
(1) Sprouts relatively contain the largest amount of nutrients per unit of any
food known to man. Sprouts produce a fountain of power for chemical changes. Enzymes are produced, starch gets converted into glucose. Protein is transformed into amino acids and vitamin value increases. In fact a new explosion of life force takes place. According to Dr. Bailey of the University of Minnerata, U.S.A the vitamin C value of wheat increases 600 percent in the early sprouting period. Dr. C.R. Show of the University of Taxas Cancer Centre found that cancer was inhibited upto 90% when healthy bacteria were exposed to a cancer causing substance in the presence of a juice made from wheat sprouts.

(2) Enzymes which initiate and control almost every chemical reaction in our bodies, are greatly activated in the sprouting process. Enzymes spark the entire digestive system to synthesize the nutrients in our food into blood. They are the key to longevity.

(3) Sprouts are enjoyed more when they are fresh. Mix sprouts with other foods and dressing, according to your taste and enjoy eating them. But eat them you must, everyday! you will soon realise that making sprouts a part of your diet has a dramatic effect on your health. With this live food, all the cells of your body will become active and agile.

(4) The nourishment which develops as the sprouts grow is very stable and can be frozen or dried for future. Sprouted potato or tomato seeds are likely to be poisonous. Alfalfa and moongbean Sprouts are excellent soft food. They are almost predigested and can be easily assimilated even by the children and the elderly. They contain every known vitamin in perfect balance, necessary for the human body.

(1) Sprouts are useful because they ___________.
(a) contain largest amount of nutrients
(b) produce a fountain of power for chemical changes
(c) produce enzymes, convert starch into glucose
(d) all of the above.

(2) The vitamin C value of __________ increases 600 percent in the early sprouting process.
(a) nutrients (b) wheat (c) glucose (d) enzymes

(3) __________ seeds are likely to be poisonous when sprouted.
(a) Alfalfa
(b) Moongbean
(c) Potato and tomato
(d) none of the above

(4) `They are the key to longevity. Here `They refers to __________.
(a) nutrients
(b) vitamins
(c) sprouts
(d) enzymes

(5) A word from the passage which means, to combine a large range of something is _________.
(a) contain
(b) inhibited
(c) synthesize
(d) assimilate

3. Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the answers from the given options.
Comics and cartoons are popular with all ages of readers - for everyone enjoys a good laugh. Cartoons combine words and drawings but some express their message through drawing alone. A caricature is not very different from a cartoon. It is a picture drawn to make fun of something or someone. It is a comic portrait exaggerating a person’s real features - in fact, a good one must reflect the person’s character. There are several types of cartoons. Editorial cartoons encourage the reader to develop an opinion about something or someone prominent in the news. Illustrative cartoons help explain stories teaching materials or advertisements. While most comics, cartoons and caricatures are meant to be laughed at; others like political cartoons have a serious meaning too. Cartoon messages communicate quickly and effectively.

(a) People of all ages enjoy cartoons because ________
(i) they are attractive
(ii) they give them a good laugh
(iii) they reflect the person’s character
(iv) they encourage the reader to develop opinion

(b) Cartoons generally express their message through _________
(i) diagrams and words
(ii) natural things
(iii) words and drawings
(iv) dialogues and portraits

(c) The special feature of a good caricature is that it ________
(i) reflects the character
(ii) shows the ability and capacity of a person
(iii) makes fun of someone
(iv) helps to explain stories

(d) There are editorial cartoons which help the readers _________ about the people who remain in news
(i) to know
(ii) to form opinions
(iii) to draw the picture
(iv) to make fun
The Fulani people of West Africa are primarily herders and traders. Through their nomadic lifestyle, they established numerous trade routes in West Africa. The most important object in Fulani society is cattle, and there are many names, traditions, and taboos concerning cattle. The number of cows a person owns is a sign of his wealth. This has caused significant conflict in recent months between the Fulani and other ethnic groups. The reason for this is that the cows many times go into the fields and eat the grain of local farmers. With increasing number of other means of transportation being used the Fulani are at the risk of losing their identity as nomads and are being forced to settle in farms and villages. This sometimes creates other problems, because the Fulani are very proud of their unique culture and used to ruling over other people.

The main difference between the Fulani and other African people is that the Fulani have a huge respect for beauty. Beauty is considered very important and one of the ways this is shown is through tattoos. A distinguishing feature of a Fulani can be their lips, which are many times a blackish colour from the use of Henna or tattooing done on the mouth. Being brave and fearless is very important for the Fulani. One tradition is that when two boys reach coming of age the two hit each other with their staffs not showing any pain but instead laugh. Many have died in these ceremonies. (250 words)

On the basis of your reading of the above passage, complete the following statements:

(a) Nomadic existence has helped the Fulani people by
(b) The importance of cattle in their community is shown by their
(c) Cattle are also the main reason for clashes in the community as
(d) The Fulani people show their fascination with appearances by
(e) The word ‘unique’ in the passage means

Section B: Writing 20 Marks

5. Given below are some details of the life and career of actor, Naseeruddin Shah.
Based on the information given below write a bio sketch of Naseeruddin Shah in about 80 words.

Born in Barabanki, Uttar Pradesh, Inida July 20, 1950, educated at Aligarh Muslim University and national School of drama. Wife actor ratna Pathak Shah and three children. Acted in art movies such as Nishant, Aakrosh, Mirch masala, as well as mainstream cinema as karma, A Wednesday, Iqbal and Hollywood films like The League of extraordinary Gentlemen. A versatile actor, has won 20 awards, including 5 national awards for best actor. Has also directed a few movies.

6. You are Rita/ram of XYZ School under CBSE. Write a letter in about 120 words to John/Mary of ABC School under ICSE about the successful completion of you CCE programme form class 9 to the end of class 10. A1 16

7. Education is not merely storing facts in memory but using one’s mind to think for one self. Prepare a speech to be given in the morning assembly on the topic “Is skill based learning the need of the hour?” (word limit 180) 1101116 B2

Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives

Section C : Grammar 20 Marks

8. Due to terrorist threat tight vigil is being kept at the airport. Tighter security measures are taken. The security agencies are (a) __________ the baggage thoroughly. U.S bound passengers (b) __________ to report much in advance so that extra checks (c) __________ out. This will (d) __________ the security agencies feel that situation is normal.
(a) (i) being checked (ii) checking
(iii) will be checking (iv) were checking
(b) (i) asked (ii) have been asked
(iii) has been asked (iv) had been asked
(c) (i) could be carried (ii) would be carried
(iii) should be carried (iv) can be carried
(d) (i) ensured (ii) ensure
(iii) makes ensures (iv) ensuring

Sa2 29

9. Complete the following statements by choosing the right options from those given
(a) Ludhiana Girl, Raveena Sandhu __________ to be a pilot in Indian Air Force.
(b) Gurnoor Kaur added another major medal to her kitty as she __________
singlesculls event.
(c) The police __________ 11 Bangladeshi citizens for not possessing legitimate immigration documents.
(d) At least 24 people __________ on Tuesday when a Russian helicopter leased by UN crashed in Sierra Leone
(a)(i) is selected (ii) was selected
(iii) had be selected (iv) has been selected
(b) (i) has won (ii) won
(iii) could win (iv) had won
(c) (i) held (ii) has held
(iii) had held (iv) were held
(d) (i) were killed (ii) have been killed
(iii) are killed (iv) had been killed

10. Read a conversation between Reiniu and her husband, Somu and complete the paragraph that follows: 1x4=4
Reiniu: Our servant has a tendency to steal things.
Somu: Is any thing missing?
Reiniu: Yes, he has stolen one of the blankets.
Somu: Which one?
Reiniu: The one we took from Hotel Palm Beach.
Reiniu told her husband that (a) __________ a tendency to steal things. Somu asked her (b) __________. She told him that (c) __________. When Somu asked her which one it was, she replied that (d) __________ from Hotel Palm Beach.

11. The following passage has not been edited. There is one error in each of the lines.

It have been ten days since Pakistan President (a) __________ to tell the media in Pakistan that he (b) __________ wanting to open up the Line of Control (c) __________ to Kashmiris in either side. The Indian Foreign Office has (d) __________ yet to receive a formal proposal from Pakistan, senior Government sources have revealing. Yet Pakistan (e) __________ PM says on Thursday that (f) __________ discussions has started on the issue. (g) __________ Pakistan Foreign Minister saying that his country would make (h) __________ the proposal soon

12. Rearrange the following words/phrases to form meaningful sentences.
E.g. retailer/Ice-cream/to tell/The Swad/has a story
The Swad ice-cream retailer has a story to tell.
(a) is a/ice-cream/that/tough business/selling/he feels
(b) there are/too many/ice creams/of/nowadays/brands
(c) there were/varieties/just two or three/different/a decade ago/
(d) some people/a new brand/come back/again and again/for

Section D : Literature 20 Marks
13 (A) Read the passage given below and complete the statements that follow
by choosing the correct options. 1x3=3
Sa2 A11
Other creatures loathed his voice,
But, alas, they had no choice
And the crass cacophony
Blared out from the sumac tree
At whose foot the frog each night
Minstrelled on till morning light.

(a) The poetic device used in this stanza is
(i) simile (ii) metaphor
(iii) alliteration (iv) personification
(b) The reaction of other animals towards the frog’s singing is that _________.
(i) they all appreciated him and wanted him to sing till morning light
(ii) they took many measures to make him stop singing
(iii) they organised concerts for him
(iv) they requested nightingale to come to the forest as a rival singer
(c) The meaning of cacophony here is _________.
(i) a very loud and unpleasant noise
(ii) a male singing voice, fairly deep
(iii) beautiful voice full of joy and pride
(iv) a very confident and melodious voice

“For my part I did not say a word I knew they would prefer to feel that they
had safely kept their secret
i) At this point of time they were sitting in
   a) the villa b) a bus
   c) in a street in the city d) in the car
ii) the narrator was surprised because
   a) they did not pay for their travel b) they were so devoted to their sister
   b) c) they were ashamed of their sister’s condition
c) d) they expected money from him
   iii) The secret the narrator mentioned here is
      a) that they earn by pretending to be real workers
      b) that they were poor
      c) that they were working hard for the treatment of their sister
      d) that they save money for their future

(B) Tortured by doubt and remorse, he sat down in the glow of the charcoal sigri to
   (a) Who is tortured by doubt and remorse?
   (b) Why is he tortured by doubt and remorse?
   (c) What is he waiting for?

14. Answer any four of the following questions in 30 - 40 words each: 2x4=8
   (a) What made the postmaster realize the sufferings of Ali?
   (b) Who calls the mirror cruel and why?
   (c) How did the frog exploit the nightingale?
Answers 14
   (d) When he didn’t get his daughter’s letter he suffered the pangs of separation and realized
   (d) Because it gives the exact image of a person. Human beings cannot digest reality.
   (e) By making her do concerts at night and making enough money out of that at the cost of her health.

15 Comment on the elements of irony in the play The Dear Departed?
   OR
   Explain the lesson we can learn from the frog’s deception of the nightingale.
Set D
SUMMATIVE ASSESSMENT II
Class X ENGLISH
(Communicative)

(Unsolved)
Maximum Marks:80
The Question Paper is divided into four sections:

Section A : Reading 20 Marks
Section B : Writing 20 Marks
Section C : Grammar 20 Marks
Section D : Literature 20 Marks

1. Read the following poem carefully.
A Green Cornfield
The earth was green, the sky was blue;
I saw and heard one sunny morn
A skylark hang between the two,
A singing speck above the corn.

A stage below in gay accord,
white butterflies danced on wing,
And still the singing skylark soared,
And silent sank and soared to sing

The cornfield stretched a tender green,
To right and left between my walks,
I knew he had a nest unseen,
somewhere among the million stalks

And as I paused to hear his song
while swift the sunny moments slid,
perhaps his mate sat listening long
And listened longer than I did.
The summary of the poem is given below. Complete it by writing words against the correct blank numbers in your answer sheet.
The poet s intense (a) ________ for nature is (b) ________ in the poem. She looked(c) ________ from a cornfield and saw a (d) ________ soaring in the sky and(e) ________ the butterflies (f) ________ about in the cornfield. The poet knew that the skylark s (g) ________ was hidden (h) ________ the stalks she (i) ________that its (j) ________ too was listening intently to the song.

2. Read the passage carefully and complete the statements that follow:
Chat online, tickets online, banking online, books online, mail online, dating online, travel online, jobs online, shopping online, gaming online, socializing online, cinema online- everything in this world seems to be going online. Don t be surprised; people may marry, pray or even eat or drink online in the not-too-distant future. It may sound absurd, but remember who could have imagined a hundred years ago that we could locate our homes from a satellite in outer space and see them on a computer monitor.
Yes, amazing things have happened with the launch of the internet. No need to stand in long queues in the hot summer to book railway or bus tickets. We can now do banking online at the click of a button. Books from the whole world are up for grabs online, that too for free. Postal mail has really become a thing of the past. Now we have faster, accurate and simpler email. Online video tutorials have made education easy and accessible to everyone. Sitting in the comfort of our home, we can attend the lecture of a professor in Harvard. We can video chat with our friends anywhere in the world. In simpler words, distances do not matter in this internet world. Listing these benefits, one may reach the conclusion that the internet has changed our lives for the better. But wait a minute, anything in excess can lead to problems; even an intake of large doses of sugar can give rise to diabetes. Look at the internet generation. Most youngsters spend hours on the so-called social networking sites, be it Orkut, Facebook or Twitter without realizing how much it can affect their mental and physical growth. People have got so addicted to their virtual life that they forget there is more to life than just sitting in front of a plastic box.
(a) Two activities which a student can do online are (i)__________
(ii)__________.
(b) In future people may even (i)__________ and (ii)__________ on line
(c) Postal mail has already been replaced by __________
(d) Spending hours on social networking can affect the youngsters __________.
(e) The word in the passage which means to start an organised activity is __________.

3. Read the passage carefully.
Though the house and the grounds belonged to my grandparents, the magnificent old banyan tree was mine chiefly because my grandfather at sixty five could no longer climb it. Its spreading branches, forming a number of twisting passages, gave me immense pleasure, I could hide behind thick green leaves, and spy on the world below. My first friend was a small grey squirrel. Arching his back and sniffing into the air he seemed at first to resent my invasion of his privacy. But when he found that I didn’t arm myself with a catapult or an air-gun, he became friendly, and when I started bringing him pieces of cake and biscuits he grew brave and was soon taking morsels from my hand. Before long he was delving into my pockets and helping himself to whatever he could find. He was a very young squirrel, and his friend and relatives probably thought him foolish and headstrong for trusting a human.

In the spring, when the banyan tree was full of small red figs, birds of all kinds would flock onto its branches: the red bulbul, cheerful and greedy; gossipy-rosy pastors; parrots mynas and crows squabbling with one another. During the fig season, the banyan tree was the noisiest place in the garden. Half way up the tree I had built a crude platform where I could spend the afternoons when it was not too hot. I would read there propping myself up against the bole of the tree with a cushion from the living room. Treasure Island, Huckleberry Finn and The Story of Dr Dolittle were some of the books that made up my banyan tree library.

When I did not feel like reading, I would look down through the leaves at the world below. And on one particular afternoon, I had a grand-stand view of that classic of Indian wilds, a fight between a mongoose and a cobra. And this one had not been staged for my benefit!

Complete the statements given below by choosing the correct options in your answer sheet.
(a) The old banyan tree was the narrator’s sole property because
(i) its branches spread wide
(ii) his grandfather at 62 could no longer climb it
(iii) the grounds belonged to his grandfather
(iv) he could spy the world below.
(b) The narrator was able to make friends with __________
(i) birds that built nests in the tree
(ii) all flying creatures
(iii) a small grey squirrel
(iv) a mongoose
(c) The squirrel’s friends and relative thought that he was foolish and headstrong
because __________
(i) he was young
(ii) he liked biscuits and cakes
(iii) he had trusted a human
(iv) he loved the banyan tree
d) In the spring season, the banyan tree was the noisiest place in the garden
because __________
(i) birds of all kinds would flock onto its branches
(ii) birds ate figs
(iii) it was a good place to build nests
(iv) birds could twitter with each other
(e) The narrator had built a crude platform halfway up the tree to __________
(i) rest and talk
(ii) spend the afternoon when it was hot
(iii) have fun climbing the tree
(iv) make friends with the creatures.

4. Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Ideas rule the world. You shape your fate and decide your destiny by your thoughts. You have to think high to rise. You have to believe and be sure of yourself to win a prize. Life’s battles do not always go to the stronger or faster man; but sooner or later the man who wins is the man, who thinks he can. Success starts with your thoughts. Whatever your mind can conceive and believe, it can achieve. And your mind is nothing more than a bundle of thought. Since you have the power to shape your thoughts you automatically have the power to fashion your fate and decide your destiny. Thus your thoughts are the most potent, powerful and prime source of your success. For your thoughts to blossom into success, they should be combined with definiteness of purpose, perseverance and a burning, pulsating strong desire to translate them into action. Believe that you will succeed and believe it firmly. You will then do whatever is necessary to bring success about.
Faith in yourself, confidence that you can and will succeed, is the key to your success in any venture. If you keep your mind riveted on your goal and focus your thoughts on the great and splendid things you wish to have you will find yourself unconsciously seizing upon the opportunities that are required for the fulfillment of your desires.

Thoughts are supreme. Preserve a right mental attitude of courage, frankness and good cheer. Think of success in your work and you will then do automatically and unconsciously, the things necessary to bring success about. If your desire is weak and efforts are erratic your achievements will also be slight and fleeting. But if you go after your goal with the single-mindedness of a bulldog after a cat, nothing and nobody under the sun can stop you. Your goal should also be defined, clear-cut and specific and should be linked to a fixed time frame so that your definite energies and efforts can be focused and forcefully directed towards its attainment.

Choose the most appropriate options out of the following:

(i) Life is a great challenge and a fierce battle one __________ wins out the battles of life
   (a) who is stronger and faster than others
   (b) who browbeats others
   (c) who perseveres
   (d) who thinks deeply and constructively

(ii) __________ are more important to succeed in life.
   (a) Powerful and effective thoughts
   (b) Powerful thoughts directed at the goal to be achieved
   (c) Blessings of God and self-confidence
   (d) Sound philosophy of life and spirituality

(iii) The surest key to success is one’s belief in __________ (a) faith and confidence
    (b) hard work and belief in destiny
    (c) perseverance and strong character
    (d) co-operation and guidance of the wise

(iv) The writer wishes that people should __________ (a) develop healthy attitude towards life
     (b) have positive thoughts and shun negative ones
     (c) develop good thoughts and ideas and right mental make-up
     (d) have lofty aims and hard work.

(v) The correct meaning of the word, fleeting is __________ (a) running on skates
    (b) passing quickly
    (c) squinting
    (d) beating hard.

Section B : Writing 20 Marks
5. Given below are figures which show the increasing crime rate especially in metropolitan cities. Using this information and your own ideas, give an interpretation of the data analyzing the reasons for this rise and the steps to be taken to curb this menace.

![Crime Rate Chart]

6. World Environment Day is celebrated on 5th June every year. Taking ideas from the given points and the unit on Environment along with your own ideas, write a speech in about 150 words to be delivered in the morning assembly on How the environment can be made pollution-free. Switch off the vehicle’s ignition at signals. Maintain your vehicle properly.

- Use public transport, rather than personal vehicles
- Use car pool
- Do not litter around public places
- Segregate garbage into bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable
- Throw the garbage into the bins only
- Restrict the use of plastic bags
- Use electronic goods longer
- Help grow trees in the neighborhood

7. Every day we come across many cases of reckless driving. Over speeding has taken many lives. Write a letter to the Editor of The Times of India, Mumbai on the topic Only safety saves (word limit -120)
8. Complete the passage given below choosing the correct alternatives:

Can you literally increase your energy (a) _______ rearranging the furniture (b) _______ your office? Believe it (c) _______ not, practitioners (d) _______ feng shui think so. Feng shui, a 3,000-year old, Chinese discipline (e) _______ harmonious interior design, has had a statewide revival (f) _______ recent years and is transforming (g) _______ surroundings of business executives (h) _______ the country.

(a) (i) in (ii) by (iii) from (iv) or (b) (i) for (ii) of (iii) in (iv) on
(c) (i) as (ii) or (iii) in (iv) so
(d) (i) of (ii) such (iii) such (iv) the
(e) (i) on (ii) for (iii) about (iv) all
(f) (i) in (ii) on (iii) for (iv) at
(g) (i) this (ii) the (iii) such (iv) one
(h) (i) from (ii) across (iii) as (iv) for

9. Complete the dialogue by choosing the correct options

Meera - When did you come to this place?
Sonu - (a) ________________________

Meera - Where were you all these days?
Sonu - (b) ________________________

Meera - (c) ________________________
Sonu - I would stay here for a month or so Meera - (d) ________________________

Sonu - I intend to come, but I am too busy right.

(a) (i) I have come a week ago. (ii) I am come a week ago
(iii) I would come a week ago. (iv) I came a week ago
(b) (i) I have been in Singapore (ii) I was in Singapore
(iii) I had been in Singapore (iv) I would be in Singapore
(c) (i) For how long have you been staying here?
(ii) For how long would you stay here?
(iii) For how long were you staying here?
(iv) For how long have you stayed here?
(d) (i) Are you coming to meet your friends?
(ii) Do you come to meet your friends?
(iii) When you are coming to meet your friends?
(iv) Did you come to meet your friends?
10. Rearrange the following to form a meaningful sentences.
(a) very important / facial expressions/to us /are
(b) someone/easier/can see/you/it is/to understand/
(c) to tell apart/are easy/happy/and sad faces
(d) there/we can mould/of other ways/dozens/our faces/are

11. Read the following conversation and complete the paragraph
Attendant: A person wants to see you sir
Principal: Did you ask him his name?
Attendant: Sorry I did not. I shall go and ask him.

The attendant respectfully told the Principal (a) ________ The Principal wanted to know (b) ________ The attendant (c) ________ and (d) ________

12. Complete the following news reports accompanying the following headlines by filling the blanks.
(a) CONSUME VEGETABLES FROM CABBAGE FAMILY: REDUCE RISK OF LUNG CANCER
If vegetables from the cabbage family like broccoli (i) ________ the risk of lung cancer (ii) ________.
(b) ROOT OUT CORRUPTION IN J&K-PLEDGES THE CHIEF MINISTER
The Chief Minister of Jammu and Kashmir, (i) ________ that corruption in the state (ii) ________.

Section D: Literature 20 Marks

13 (A) Read the excerpt given below and complete the statements that follow by choosing the right options:
How foolish do your fears seem now, Calpurnia. I am ashamed I did yield to them. Give me my robe, for I will go.
(1) The fears referred to here are ________.
(a) fears of war (b) fears of drought
(c) dreams of Calpurnia (d) All of the above
(2) ________ is feeling ashamed (a) Brutus (b) Decius
(c) Caesar (d) None of the above
(3) ________ wants to go to ________.
(a) Calpurnia to Rome (b) Caesar to the Capitol
(c) Brutus to the Capital (d) None of the above

OR
The voice of my education said to me
He must be killed.
a) Who does he refer to
   i)cattle ii) Etna iii) the snake iv) albatross
b) The voice of education here means
   i) the god of education ii) the knowledge the speaker gained at life
   iii) Knowledge the speaker gained by education at schools iv) his degree
   c) The speaker want “him “ to be killed because
   i) he is brown in colour and harmless ii) he is black in colour and innocent
   iii) he is golden in colour and dangerous iv) he is green in colour and funny

13 (B)“And somehow I’d always been able to dig one up for him. So I’d begun to get a bit cocky as to my ability.

   i) What do these lines tell about the speaker’s character?
   ii) What was the speaker boasting of?
   iii) What is the speaker asked to do?

14 Answer any four of the following questions in 30 - 40 words each :  
   2x4=8
   (a) Give any two reasons that Brutus to give the citizens to justify the assassination of Caesar.
   (b) Why did the fellow mariners hang the albatross around the mariner s neck ?
   (c) Why does the wedding guest call the ancient Mariner a grey-bearded loon?
   (d) What tricks does Decius employ to lure Caesar to go to the senate?

15 Narrate the accident that injured Sebastian Shultz and how he was saved finally. (6 marks)
   OR

Patol Babu is in the habit of writing the diary and he writes a page on the day of film shooting and his bitter experience. Now on behalf of Patol Babu write a page in the diary describing the incident and feelings.
IMPORTANT GUIDELINES

Continuous and comprehensive Evaluation (C.C.E.) refers to a system of school based evaluation of students that cover all aspects of student’s development. The “Support Materials’ is prepared keeping in view the C.C.E. and its pattern matches the examination pattern in letter nos. are given in the beginning of the context and the same type of questions will be asked in the same order. This will help the students practise on the examination pattern. The students will concert with flying colours.

“DIVISION OF MARKS” (Term-Wise)

Term - I (April to September)

Summative Assessment - I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Total Weightage Assigned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formative Assessment - I &amp; II</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Term II (October to March)

Summative Assessment - II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Total Weightage Assigned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grammar</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formative Assessment - III &amp; IV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: - The weightage assigned to summative Assessment I & II is sixty marks and the weightage assigned to Formative Assessment I, II, III & IV is forty marks.
English - Language And Literature
Code No. : 184
Examination Specifications
Class - X

Section A : READING
Qs.1-3 Three Unseen Passages of total 500 words followed by 15 marks Multiple Choice Questions of 1 mark each. Out of the 15 marks, 3 marks will be for vocabulary. The questions will test inference, evaluation, and analysis. The passage may be extracts from poetry / factual / discursive passage.

Section B : WRITING
4. Letter Writing : One out of two letters (formal / informal / email) in not more than 100 words based on verbal stimulus and context period. Type of letter : Informal - personal such as to family and friends. Formal - letter to the Editor. Email - Formal letters to Principal of the school or to the Editor of a Newspaper or a Magazine.

5. Writing an article, speech or debate based on visual or verbal stimulus in not more than 120 words (one out of two).

6. Writing a short composition in the form of the dialogue writing / story or report of minimum 60 words (One out of two).
Section C : GRAMMAR  

This section will assess grammar items in context for 15 marks. It will carry 5 questions of 3 marks each.

Qs 7-11 A variety of short questions involving the use of particular structures within a context. Test types used will include gap-filling, sentence-completion, sentence-reordering, dialogue-completion and sentence-transformation (including combining sentences). The Grammar syllabus will include the following areas in class X:

1. Tenses
2. Modals (have to / had to, must, should, need, ought to and their negative forms)
3. Use of passive voice
4. Subject-verb concord
5. Reporting
   i) Commands and requests
   ii) Statements
   iii) Questions
6. Clauses:
   iv) Noun clauses
   v) Adverb clauses of condition and time
   vi) Relative clauses
7. Determiners
8. Prepositions

Note: No separate marks are allotted for any of the grammatical items listed above.

All questions will be **multiple choice questions**. The questions will be based on a sample of grammar items taught in class X.
Section D : TEXT BOOKS

First Flight - NCERT Text Book for Class - X

12. Two reference to context Multiple Choice Questions from Prose / Play. Upto one mark in each extract will be for vocabulary, at least one question will be used for testing local and global comprehension besides a question on interpretation. 4×2=8 marks

13. Two out of three references to context stanzas from a poem followed by 3 Multiple Choice Questions to test local and global comprehension of the set text. 3×2=6 marks

14. Three out of four Short Answer questions based on Prose or Play to test local and global comprehension, theme and ideas. (40-50 words). 3×2=6 marks

15. One out of two Long Answer questions extrapolative in nature, based on Prose or Play (Minimum 80 words). 5 marks

Footprints without Feet : NCERT Supplementary Reader for Class X

16. One out of Two Long Answer Questions from Supplementary Reader to interpret, evaluate and analyse character, plot or situations occurring in the lessons to be answered in about 80 words. 4 marks

17. Two out of three Short Answer Type Questions based on factual aspects, interpretation or evaluation of lessons (40 - 50 words) 3 × 2 = 6 marks

Prescribed Books

1. First Flight - Textbook for Class X Published by NCERT

2. Foot Print without Feet - Supplementary Reader for Class X Published by NCERT

Reading Section :
Reading for comprehension, critical evaluation, inference and analysis is a skill to
be tested formatively as well as summatively.

**Writing Section:**
All types of short and extended writing tasks will be dealt with in both I and II Term in Summative as well as in Formative Assessment.

**Grammar:**
Grammar items mentioned in the syllabus will be taught and assessed formatively over a period of time. There will be no division of syllabus for Grammar in the summative assessments for the two terms.

**Syllabus for Ist Term**

**Literature Reader (First Flight)**

**PROSE**
1. A Letter to God  
3. (i) His First Flight  
   (ii) Black Aeroplane  
4. From the Diary of Anne Frank  
5. Hundred Dresses - I  
6. Hundred Dresses - II

**POETRY**
1. Dust of Snow: Fire and Ice  
2. A Tiger in the Zoo  
3. How to tell Wild Animals  
4. The Ball Poem

**Supplementary Reader (Footprints without Feet)**
1. A Triumph of Surgery  
2. The Thief’s Story  
3. The Midnight Visitor  
4. A Question of Trust  
5. Foot Prints without Feet
Syllabus for IIInd Term
(October to March)

Literature Reader (First Flight)

7. Glimpses of India
   i) A Baker from Goa
   ii) Coorg
   iii) Tea from Assam
8. Mijbil the Otter
9. Madam Rides the Bus
10. The Sermon at Benaras
11. The Proposal

POETRY

5. Amanda
6. Animals
7. The Trees
8. Fog
9. The Tale of Custard the Dragon
10. For Anne Gregory

Supplementary Reader (Footprints without Feet)

6. The Making of a scientist
7. The Necklace
8. The Hack-Driver
9. Bholi
10. The Book That Saved the Earth
Section A : Reading

Topic : Unseen Comprehension passages : (3)

Q. No. 1 150 words 5 marks
Q. No. 2 200 words 5 marks
Q. No. 3 150 words 5 marks

Three unseen passages of total 500 words (150 + 200 + 150 words) with a variety of questions. The passages will be factual, discursive and literary in nature.

The questions are meant to test your comprehension ability and understanding. Full credit is given for the correct value point / points and you should try to give the relevant value point without adding extra matter.

Instruction:
Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions by writing the option that you consider the most appropriate in your answer sheet:

Passage : 1
DANCE

Dance is an art form that generally refers to movement of the body, usually rhythmic and to music, used as a form of expression, social interaction or presented in a spiritual or performance setting.

Gymnastics, figure skating and synchronized swimming are sports that incorporate dance, while martial arts Karate are often compared to dances. Motion in ordinarily inanimate objects may also be described as dances (the leaves dance in the wind).
Every dance no matter what style, has something in common. It not only involves flexibility and body movement, but also physics. If the proper physics is not taken into consideration injuries may occur.

Choreography is the art of creating dances. The person who creates (i.e. choreographs) a dance is known as the choreographer.

Dance has certainly been an important part of ceremony, rituals, celebrations and entertainment since the birth of the earliest human civilizations. Archeology delivers trace of dance from prehistoric times such as the 9,000 years old Rock Shelters of Bhimbetka painting in India and Egyptian tomb painting depicting dancing figures from circa 3300 BC.

Once the earliest structured uses of dances may have been in the performance and in the telling of myths. Before the production of written languages dance was one of the methods of passing these stories down from generation to generation.

Questions :-
1. An art form in which people move _______ is called dance.
   a) Spiritually       b) rhythmically
   c) expressingly      d) humorously

2. While writing in a poetic mood, the writer may use the word dance to describe the _____ ___ of some object.
   a) movement         b) beauty
   c) rhythm           d) velocity

3. To avoid being hurt one should consider the __________ of object and its movements while dancing.
a) flexibility  

b) style  

c) physics  

d) body movement

4. Before the script of writing was produced, dance used to be a ________ from one generation to another.

a) mode of passing information  

b) mode of passing stories  

c) mode of sharing experiences  

d) mode of narrating events

5. A word in the passage which means the same as lifeless is ______________

a) animate  

b) unanimate  

c) inanimate  

d) motionless

Passage : 2

THE BUS UNCLE

The “Bus Uncle” is a video clip of a quarrel between two men aboard a bus in Hong Kong on 27th April 2006. The older man, who came to be nicknamed the Bus Uncle, scolded the man seated behind him, a nearby passenger used his camera phone to record the entire incident. The resulting six minute video was uploaded to the Google Video. The clip became the most viewed video in May 2006.

The video became a cultural sensation in Hong Kong, inspiring vigorous debate and discussion on lifestyle, etiquette, civic awareness and media ethics within the city, eventually attracting the attention of the media around the world.

The incident took place in a Kowloon Motor Bus route 68X bus en-route to Yuen Long.

The video was shot by a 21-year-old accountant and part-time psychology student. The “Bus Uncle” title for the video was coined by members of an Internet forum in reference to the older man.
Questions:

1. In Hong Kong while travelling in a bus two men had a serious _________.
   a) discussion  
   b) argument  
   c) quarrel  
   d) meeting

2. Of all the persons involved in the incident ______________ came to be Known as the Bus Uncle.
   a) the younger one  
   b) the older one  
   c) the photographer  
   d) the journalist

3. Seeing the heated argument between the two gentlemen, a young man recorded the incident on his _____.
   a) camera  
   b) handycam  
   c) mobile  
   d) video recorder

4. When the video was uploaded on the website of Google, it ______________ because it aroused great debates and discussions on various social issues.
   a) was criticized  
   b) became a sensation  
   c) was appreciated  
   d) was abandoned

5. A word in the passage which means the same as ‘with a lot of energy is ________ .
   a) intense  
   b) vigorous  
   c) inspiring  
   d) cultural
Passage : 3

REMINISCENCE

I set out on a difficult path
Full of confidence and hope,
Unmindful of the stones
Strewn on my path ....
The long and winding path
Reminded me of my journey ahead,
I could feel my strength ebbing away,
Yet I felt, with anything
I could cope.
Then emerged a saviour
From the depth of gloom,
As on an inky-black night,
Shines radiantly, the moon...
Infusing new spirit in me
Dispelling my gloom.
A little sympathy.
A little encouragement.
Refreshed my tired soul.
Expecting nothing in return,
The stranger faded away....
Memories still, gently
Reprimand me...
Not even a simple ‘Thank You’
Could you say?
I extend a silent gratitude
To this epitome of kindness, so rare
Who found the time
And compassion
To show and say, “I care!”

Questions:
1. When the poet began his journey, he was not aware of the ___________ that he would experience in later stages.
   a) joys  b) challenges  c) promises  d) expectations

2. Whenever he felt that he had lost his strength, he ____________ himself with the thought that he could adjust with anything.
   a) pampered  b) convinced  c) appreciated  d) strengthened

3. The stranger appeared from the depth of gloom and ____________ the poet.
   a) helped  b) saved  c) troubled  d) motivated

4. As a reward for his helpful deed, the stranger expected__________.
   a) something  b) a lot  c) nothing  d) many things

5. A word in the passage which means the same as ‘to make a feeling disappear’.
   a) emerging  b) dispelling  c) infusing  d) winding
Passage : 4
A DARK NIGHT IT WAS ....
A dark, grim night it was
Filled with short sharp barks
I heard the yelping dogs
Some leaves rustled in the dark.

Slowly and softly the wind blew
I felt the night was gripping me.
The sky was of sombre grey hue
I wanted to set myself free.

I heard a song from somewhere
Perhaps a distant hill
But tightly I closed my ears
The sweet voice had a frightening feel.

I suffered till I saw the light
The first ray of the morning sun
It wiped all fears of the previous night
No more did I want to run.

The morning brought delight
Happiness and hope for me
All doubts were far from sight
The gripping fear had set me free.

Questions :
1. The rustling of leaves and yelping of dogs added to the ____________ note of the dark night.
2. The poet felt bound in the shackles of ____________.
   a) darkness  b) sadness
   c) loneliness  d) sombreness

3. The ___________ of sun shed away all the fears of the poet.
   a) dawn  b) light
   c) rays  d) brightness

4. The morning brought joy and ___________ in the mind of the poet.
   a) happiness  b) excitement
   c) hope  d) pleasure

5. A word in the passage which means the same as ‘colour’.
   a) ray  b) hue
   c) pale  d) grey

**Passage : 5**

**HAPPINESS**

What do you mean by happiness?
It means ‘love’ more and ‘scoldings’ less!
Did you ever think how
Happiness can be bought?
Not by money but by sharing
It can be sought.
Do you know where happiness is stored?
Not in trunks but in the heart it is stored.
How did one get it, find it or receive it?
By sharing, caring and
Loving everybody a bit.
Why did the beggar smile that day?
The kindness of the stranger
Made him gay.
Why does the sun shine everyday?
For the love of the earth
And her beauty we say.
During danger why God do we call?
Because he is the treasure of love
And cares for all.
As a conclusion:
What is happiness and love?
That which is as sweet
And soft as a dove!

Questions:

1. Happiness cannot be bought from anyone, rather it can be gained by ____________ things and thoughts.
   a) buying  b) sharing
   c) stealing  d) robbing

2. Happiness can be kept safely in the ____________ of a person.
   a) trunk  b) almirah
   c) heart  d) mind

(16)
3. Sun feels happy after admiring the __________ of the Earth.
   a) love              b) beauty
   c) grace             d) lustre

4. At the time of need, we remember God, as he ____________ .
   a) is Almighty       b) is full of love
   c) has power and strength d) has love and affection for all.

5. A word from the passage which is antonym of sad.
   a) loving            b) soft.
   c) gay               d) crying

Passage : 6
KINDNESS OR MONEY?
Aneesha Aluwalia
I was starving here.
Looking for food
Everywhere.
Nobody to help.
To listen to my yelp.
Then came by
A man with
A big tie.
A genious man and
Rich too.
He gave me a penny
Or two.
I ate the food.
Thanked the man
And returned him
His good.
Again came the days
So dark,
Not even one could
hear dog’s bark.
I met a man,
Perhaps there was
Only one like him,
Perhaps he was
Born like that.
He cared for me
Whole day and night,
Till I was all right.
I don’t know how
To repay his kindness,
How to say ‘thanks’.
But not I know that
Hearts of kindness are
Bigger than money banks.

Questions:
1. The poet cried helplessly as he was feeling very ______
   a) hurt               b) hungry
   c) upset              d) pained

(18)
2. The poet ____________ the goodness of the rich man who gave him food by thanking him.
   a) returned       b) repaid
   c) acknowledged   d) accepted

3. The second man helped the poet by taking care of him when he _________
   a) needed money   b) needed help
   c) he was upset   d) he was unwell

4. The difference between the men who helped the poet was that one had big money bank but the other had a ____________
   a) small money bank   b) bigger money bank
   c) big heart           d) bigger heart

5. A word in the passage which is antonym of ‘cruelty’ is
   a) generosity       b) kindness
   c) cared            d) good.

Passage : 7
RANGOLI

An ancient Indian art form, Rangoli is drawn at the entrance to usher in peace and prosperity. These are intricate patterns drawn in the courtyard or just outside the threshold of the entrance door to ward off evil spirits. Rangolis are believed to make the surroundings aesthetic and auspicious.

The name, Rangoli, is a combination of two words - rang and avalli which means a row of colours. When you mention the word, Rangoli, what come to mind are colourful geometric patterns as these are greatly favoured all over. Many Rangoli books promote these designs exclusively. The Kolam is
usually line patterns in white, with a bit of spot colour provided by kumkum (vermillion) and haldi (turmeric). These are unbroken lines, as it was believed that the absence of gaps left no room for the evil spirits to enter. Today, of course, any line drawing or even freehand off as Rangoli.

The recurrent motifs in Rangolis across the states are inspired by nature and feature leaves (peepal), frutis (coconut and mangoes) and flowers (lotus). Religious symbols like swastika and aum also figure in the designs.

While the ritual of Rangoli has faded from the modern-day home. It has been replaced by a larger-than-life form for mass consumption. Instead of powders, flower petals or grains and pulses are used to fill giant-size Rangolis at hotels and wedding venues, Moulds with punched holes for intricate and detailed design are available in the market, you just have to fill them with powder and let it filter through Rangoli stickers are quite a rage and the fact that they have some permanency seems to act in their favour.

**Questions :**

1. Rangolis not only look beautiful but also make the environment _________.
   a) welcoming  b) clean  
   c) pious  d) elegant

2. Kolam is the rangoli drawn in__________ and coloured with vermillion and turmeric.
   a) red  b) yellow  
   c) white  d) lines

3. There are no gaps in the lines of Rangoli as it _________.
   a) invites good spirits  b) Stops the exit of good spirits  
   c) pushes away evil spirits  d) stops the entry of evil spirits.

4. Rangoli stickers have become common these days because of easy application and ______ quality.
Passage : 8

BLOGS — USES AND MISUSES

Blogs, online versions of personal diaries, have been a craze for quite sometime now. Some of us, before the Internet age, used to maintain a small diary to jot down random thoughts, reflections, sayings, poems, and other such stuff. Their online versions, however, are much more than that. The biggest difference between a blog and a personal diary is that while the latter was a very private affair accessible not even to family members, a blog is a public account. In fact the whole world connected to the internet gets to read its contents if they come across it.

What blogger should keep in mind while blogging is that by displaying our thoughts, emotions, opinions and personal life in full public glory, we are revealing a part of our private life. We are giving outsiders, strangers, friends, colleagues, and relatives a full view of what’s happening inside us and with our lives, something we would hesitate to do in real life. Once blogging begins, it’s difficult to control, and we end up sharing our personal thoughts and emotions that we would otherwise have kept to ourselves. The blog entices us, and we fall to be bait.

Blogs don’t preserve our anonymity. They let us publish our pictures, professional and personal details, physical address and locations, etc. The biggest precaution to be observed therefore is to think twice before publishing anything, and ask oneself if one would like to make such matters public. The blog readers try to judge us, understand us, get information about us, and take pleasure while peeping into our private lives without realising it.
Questions:

1. Blogs are ____________
   a) diaries  b) personal diaries  
   c) on line diaries  d) official diaries 

2. Earlier the personal diaries were not available even to family members but blog can be read by _____.
   a) family and friends  b) friends only  
   c) anyone who connects to the internet  d) relatives  

3. Once we start blogging, we get swayed away and ________
   a) share our personal feelings  b) comment mindlessly  
   c) share our thoughts  d) compliment others.

4. While blogging the writers should be careful as the readers __________.
   a) compliment them  b) judge them  
   c) annoy them  d) make fun of them

5. A word from the passage which means the same as ‘the state of remaining unknown.
   a) reflections  b) anonymity  
   c) precaution  d) pleasure.
**Passage : 9**

How do we resist change? We tend to respond to change the same way we respond to anything we perceive as a threat: by flight or fight. Our first reaction is flight - we try to avoid change if we can. We do what futurist Faith Popcorn calls ‘cocooning’: We seal ourselves off from those around us and try to ignore what is happening. This can happen in the workplace just by being passive. We don’t volunteer for teams or committees; we don’t make suggestions, ask questions, or offer constructive criticism. But the changes ahead are inescapable. Those who “cocoon” themselves will be left behind.

Even worse is to fight, to actively resist change. Resistance tactics might include negativity, destructive criticism, and even sabotage.

Take a different approach to change. Rejecting both alternatives of flight or fight, we seek a better option -- one that neither avoids change nor resists it, but harnesses and guides it. Change can be the means to your goals, not a barrier to them.

Both fight and flight are reactions to perceiving change as a threat. But if we can change our perceptions, we can avoid those reactions. An old proverb goes, “Every change brings an opportunity.” In other words, we must learn to see change as a means of achieving our goals, not a barrier preventing us from reaching them.

**Questions :**

1. Any change is accepted as a _________ situation.
   a) welcoming  
   b) threatening  
   c) amusing  
   d) awakening

2. The ‘flight’ reaction is to ____________ the change.
   a) run away from  
   b) welcome  
   c) oppose  
   d) create
3. The fight reaction is to ____________ the change.
   a) run away from   b) welcome
   c) oppose         d) create

4. Change should be accepted positively as they bring ________ in life.
   a) Chances        b) Opportunities
   c) problems      d) tensions

5. The word ‘barrier’ in the passage means __________ .
   a) obstacle      b) bridge
   c) barricade    d) destruction

**Passage : 10**

The history of literature really began long before man learned to write. Dancing was the earliest of the arts. Man danced for joy round his primitive camp fire after the defeat and slaughter of his enemy. He yelled and shouted as he danced and gradually the yells and shouts became coherent and caught the measure of the dance and thus the first war song was sung. As the idea of God developed prayers were framed. The song and prayer became traditional and were repeated from one generation to another, each generation adding something of its own.

As man slowly grew more civilised he was compelled to invent some method of writing by three urgent necessities. Then were certain things that it was dangerous to forget and which, therefore, had to be recorded. It was often necessary to communicate with persons who were some distance away and it was necessary to protect one’s property by making tools cattle and so on, in some distinctive manner. So man taught himself to write and having learned to write purely for utilitarian reasons he used this new method for preserving his war songs and his prayers. Of course, among these ancient people, there were only a very few individual who learned to write, and only a few could read what was written.
Questions:

1. Before man invented writing, __________.
   a) literature was passed on by word of mouth
   b) prayers were considered literature.
   c) literature was just singing and dancing.
   d) all of the above

2. As for the war songs and prayers each generation, ____________.
   a) added something of its own to the stock.
   b) blindly repeated the songs and prayers.
   c) composed its own songs and prayers.
   d) repeated what was handed down to it.

3. The first war song ________.
   a) developed spontaneously  b) was inspired by god.
   c) was a song traditionally handed down  d) was composed by leading dancers.

4. Man invented writing because he wanted to ____________.
   a) write literature  b) to write war song
   c) to record and communicate d) to be artistic.

5. The word ‘measure’ in the context of the passage means ________.
   a) weight  b) rhythm
   c) size  d) quantity

(25)
Passage : 11

In terms of the total energy consumed by different sectors, the largest consumer is understandably the industrial sector, which accounts for nearly half the total energy used in the country today. This is followed by the transport sector which consumes about 25%, the household sector (about 14%) and the agricultural sector. (about 9%). This last sector has shown considerable increase in energy used over the last four decades. Among the primary fuels, the relative proportion of coal has dropped from nearly 80% to 40% and that of oil has gone up from 17% to 44% over the same period.

Total energy consumption in India today is equivalent to 291 million tons of oil of which 26% comes from wood. On a per capita basis it works out to about one litre of oil per day, which is extremely low by international standards.

The energy disparity between the urban and the rural population is at present as wide as between nations on a worldwide scale. There is apparently a greater need to provide energy in the rural areas and to improve the efficiency of energy use than merely to increase the national figures for energy consumption limiting its use to those who are getting the bulk share already.

With the projected rate of population growth, improving upon the per capita energy consumption is a Herculean task as our coal reserves and the capacity to import oil cannot be increased beyond a point. There is clearly no escape from the utilisation of renewable energy sources in a big way if the gap between the desired levels of energy supply and available resources has to be kept at the minimum.

Questions :

1. Industrial sector is responsible for consuming ******* of the total energy used in the country.
   a) one fourth  
   b) one half
   c) one tenth  
   d) one fifth

2. The usage of coal has decreased over the years, but the oil has ******* .
   a) remained constant  
   b) decreased
   c) increased  
   d) been unaffected.
3. We need to focus on increasing energy consumption in rural areas as ________
   a) they use energy extensively
   b) they don’t use energy
   c) they use quite less energy as compared to urban areas
   d) urban areas don’t leave energy for rural areas.

4. Improving our per capita consumption of energy is difficult because population is increasing whereas resources are ________.
   a) increasing  b) decreasing
   c) constant  d) unaffected

5. A word in the passage which is the synonym of ‘significant’.
   a) understandable  b) considerable
   c) projected  d) renewable

Passage : 12

Read the following passage carefully and complete the following sentences :

Newspapers sell because of news and editorial coverage but it gets more revenue from advertisements. News costs money, while advertisements fetch money. The economics of modern newspapers is such that, it cannot run by just selling news; it has to depend on advertisements. The economics of newspaper publishing requires both subscribers who can afford to buy newspapers and business who can afford to advertise in it. The growth of the press depends on both. Therefore, in newspaper management neither aspect can be neglected.

Co-ordination among the various departments - editorial, circulation, advertising and production - is very essential for effective and better
management. The head of various departments must be part of the management of a newspaper. They must be aware of the goals set, policies and future plans of the management. They cannot afford to remain cut off from the mainstream of management function. In addition, each department should keep the other department managers informed of those of its activities that will be useful to them. This is a vital aspect of newspaper management.

Questions:
1. The growth of a newspaper depends on _________.
2. Of the two aspects of newspaper, news is _____________.
3. _________ is the most essential aspect of effective management.
4. The heads of various departments should be _____________.
5. The word ‘goal’ in the passage means _____________.

Passage: 13
Read the following passage carefully and complete the following sentences:

When we are suddenly confronted with any terrible danger, the change of nature we undergo is equally great. In some cases fear paralyses us. Like animals we stand still, powerless to move a step in fright or to lift a hand in defence of our lives, and sometimes we are seized with panic, and again, act more like the inferior animals than rational beings. On the other hand, frequently in cases of sudden extreme peril, which cannot be escaped by flight, and must be instantly faced, even the most timid men at once as if by miracle, become possessed of the necessary courage, sharp quick apprehension, and swift decision. This is a miracle very common in nature. Man and the inferior animals alike, when confronted with almost certain death ‘gather resolution from despair’ but there can really be no trace of so debilitating a feeling in the person fighting, or prepared to fight for dear life. At such time the mind is clearer than it has ever been; the nerves are steel, there is nothing felt but a wonderful strength and daring. Looking back at certain perilous moments in my own life, I remember them with a kind of joy, not that there was any joyful excitement then; but because they brought me a new experience - a new nature, as it were and lifted me for a time above himself.
Questions:
1. When we face any danger, our reaction to this danger is ________
2. In one reaction to the danger, the person becomes ________ and ______________
3. In the other response to danger, people become ________ and ________________
4. One becomes more energetic than usual when _________________
5. A word in the passage which means the same as “deal with a difficult situation”.

Passage: 14
Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

It is not luck but labour that makes men. Luck says an American writer, is ever waiting for something to turn up, labour with keen eyes and strong will always turns up something. Luck lies in bed and wishes the postman would bring him news of a legacy; labour turns out at six and with busy pen and ringing hammer lays the foundation of competence. Luck whines, labour watches. Luck relies on chance, labour on character. Luck slips downwards to self-indulgence; labour strides upwards and aspires to independence. The conviction, therefore, is extending that diligence is the mother of good luck; in other words, that a man’s success in life will be proportionate to his efforts, to his industry, to his attention to small things.

Questions:
1. Which two things have been mentioned in the passage for success?
2. What is the opinion of the writer about the luck?
3. How do you know that labour is neccessary for success?
4. Hard work is superior to?
5. A word in the passage which means the same as ‘a strong opinion’.
Passage : 15
SAND AND STONE

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

A story tells that two friends were walking through the desert. During some point of the journey they had an argument, and one friend slapped the other one on the face. The one who got slapped was hurt, but without saying anything, wrote in the sand: “TODAY MY BEST FRIEND SLAPPED ME ON THE FACE”.

They kept on walking until they found an oasis, where they decided to take a bath. The one who had been slapped, got stuck in the mire and started drowning, but the friend saved him. After the friend recovered from the near drowning, he wrote on a stone: TODAY MY BEST FRIEND SAVED MY LIFE”.

The friend who has slapped and saved his best friend asked him, “After I hurt you, you wrote in the sand and now, you write on a stone, why?”

The other friend, replied: “When someone hurts us, we should write it down in sand where winds of forgiveness can erase it away. But, when someone does something good for us, we must engrave it in stone where no wind can ever erase it.”

Questions:
1. Why did one friend slap to the other friend in the face?
2. What was the reaction of the friend who had been slapped?
3. What did the friend do when his friend was drowning?
4. What do you understand by the passage?
5. ‘Near’ in the passage means ____________.

Passage : 16
DADS BLESSINGS

Read the following passage carefully and answer the questions that follow.

A young man was getting ready to graduate from college. For many months he had admired a beautiful sports car in a dealer’s showroom, and knowing
his father could well afford it, he told him that was all he wanted.

As Graduation Day approached, the young man awaited signs that his father had purchased the car. Finally, on the morning of his graduation, his father called him into his private study. His father told him how proud he was to have such a fine son, and told him how much he loved him. He handed his son a beautifully wrapped gift box. Curious, but somewhat disappointed, the young man opened the box and found a lovely, leather-bound Bible, with the young man’s name embossed in gold. Angry, he raised his voice to his father and said “With all your money, you give me a Bible?” and stormed out of the house, leaving the Bible.

Many years passed and the Young man was very successful in business. He had a beautiful home and wonderful family, but realized his father was very old, and thought perhaps he should go to him. He had not seen him since that graduation day. Before he could make arrangements, he received a telegram telling him his father had passed away, and willed all of his possessions to his son. He needed to come home immediately and take care of things.

When he arrived at his father’s house, sudden sadness and regret filled his heart. He began to search through his father’s important papers and saw the still new Bible, just as he had left it years ago. With tears, he opened the Bible and began to turn the pages. And as he did, a car key dropped from the back of the Bible. It had a tag with the dealer’s name, the same dealer who had the sports car he had desired. On the tag was the date of his graduation, and the words PAID IN FULL.

How many times do we miss Spirit’s blessings and answers to our prayers because they do not arrive exactly as we have expected?

Questions :
1. What did the young man want from his father?
2. Why did his father call the young man in his private study?
3. What was the reaction of the young man to see the present?
4. After many years, what did the young man realize?
5. The word in the passage which means ‘raised design’.

**SOLUTION OF READING SECTION**

(Solutions given for passage, 1, 2 & 3)

**Passage - 1**
1. b) rhythmically
2. a) movement
3. c) physics
4. b) mode of passing stories
5. c) inanimate

**Passage - 2**
1. c) quarrel
2. b) the older one
3. c) mobile
4. b) became a sensation
5. b) Vigourous

**Passage - 3**
1. b) challenges
2. d) strengthened
3. b) saved
4. c) nothing
5. c) dispelling
## Section B : Writing

### Q.4. Letter Writing / E-mail Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT (Informal Letter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sender’s Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salutation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body of the Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription (Your affectionately/Your sincerly)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT (Formal Letter)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sender’s Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date .....................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciever’s Designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reciever’s Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject (Statement or purpose)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salutation (Sir/Madam/Dear sir etc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body of the Letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscription (Yours faithfully)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMAT (E-mail)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To : (Recipient’s e-mail address)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject : (Topic of the e-mail in a few words)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Body of the e-mail**

Salutation
Content
Subscription
FORMAL LETTERS

1. You are Rohit/Rita, a student of class X of J.R. Public School, Sagarpur, New Delhi. Metro rail has become a very popular, comfortable and convenient mode of transport in your city. You also want to have the experience along with your classmates. Write an application to the principal of your school requesting her/him to arrange a metro ride for the students of your class.

2. You are Garima/ Chaitanya living at E-5/26 Sect-16 Rohini, New Delhi. Your streets and roads experience water logging during the monsoon season. The people of your area find it difficult to lead normal life and this adds to their problems. Write a letter to the commissioner of MCD. Delhi to take necessary steps to control the water logging and help the residents.

3. Computers have become the need of the day. They have captured all fields of life. So knowledge of computer is essential for all especially for the students. Write an application to the principal of your school to introduce computer as a compulsory subject for secondary classes. You are Anil/Ankita of Jain Public School, Palam Village, New Delhi.

4. You have recently read the news about a child falling in the open manhole. There are many such manholes in your city are left open. Write a letter to the muncipal commissioner MCD, Delhi drawing his/her attention to the dangers that these manholes can cause and request him/her to get them cleaned and closed.

5. A month ago you bought an L.G. Colour T.V. of 20” from the ‘Gupta Electronics House’ Kamla Market New Delhi. It has been giving you persistent problems. Its picture blurs and volume goes up and sometimes down automatically. It has been given one year warranty. Write a letter to the sales manager complaining about it. Your are Puneet/Pooja living at 25 Kamla Nagar, New Delhi.

6. You are Ashoka/ Tanmay of 23 Sect. 7, Rohini, New Delhi. Day before yesterday there was a marriage in your neighbourhood. The procession was very late and the orchestra kept on playing loudly even after mid night. It disturbed students, old people, patients and infants. Write a letter to Editor of a daily newspaper about the problems.
7. You are Rekha/Rahul, living at 22/2, Hari Nagar, New Delhi. Write a letter to the Editor of a newspaper drawing the attention of the people to inculcate safe road habits among the vehicle drivers so that they can reach their destination safe and sound. You can write the letter under the heading ‘Drive safe, Arrive Safe’.

INFORMAL LETTERS

1. You are Rakesh/Rashmi a resident of B-15 Janakpuri, New Delhi. You have been gifted an electric scooty by your grandfather on his retirement. Write a letter to your grandfather expressing your feeling for him.

2. You are Anil/Anita of C-5 Tilak Nagar, New Delhi. Your friend has invited you to a picnic. Unfortunately you are unable to join the same as you have an appointment with the doctor. Write a letter to your friend expressing your inability to join it.

3. Now-a-days reading habit among youngsters is decreasing to some extent. The main reasons behind it are their interest in T.V. watching, playing computer games and sending message through mobiles. Write a letter to your younger brother advising him to develop reading habit and its importance in learning process. You are Rohit/Rani living at 25 Ashok Vihar, Delhi.

4. You have come to know that your younger brother rides his bike very fast and at time is very reckless on the road. He also does not like wearing helmet while driving. You are very concerned about his safety. Write a letter to your brother advising him to follow traffic rules for his safety. You are Anil/Annu of A-10 Vikaspuri, New Delhi.

5. Your friend Suyash/Sonakshi has topped the school by getting A¹ in all the subjects and CGPA-10 in board Exam. You are happy for your friend that his/her hard work and dedication has paid off. Write a letter congratulating him/her and express your happiness and good wishes. You are Rajiv/Rajni 25/2 Block D Janakpuri, New Delhi.
6. Write a letter to your younger brother giving him tips on healthy eating habits as you have come to know that he has developed a taste for fast/junk food like burgers and pizzas along with cold drinks. You are worried that this may lead to obesity and health problem. Advise him to take a balanced and nutritious diet and return to healthy food only.

7. You have facility of a computer Aided learning (CAL) Lab in your school. All the students of your school are very happy with this lab having a big T.V. and a computer with lessons on all your subjects. Now learning has become more interesting and fun. Write a letter to your uncle telling him about the benefits of CAL lab in your school. You are Arun/Ankita living at 42 Rajouri Apartment, New Delhi.

E-MAIL WRITING

1. You are Yogesh/Yogita of DAV school, Dwarka, New Delhi. You need your studying certificate from the school as your father has to submit the same in his office. Write an e-mail to the principal of your school requesting him/her to issue the same in about 120 words.

2. The students of class X of Rahul Model School Sadh Nagar, New Delhi, wish to visit ‘KHEL GAON’ developed for CWG. As head boy of your school, write an e-mail to your principal to arrange a visit for the students on any working day during school hours in 120 words.

3. You are Nitin/Neha living at C-25 Ramesh Nagar, New Delhi. In the main market of your block during rush hours a few women have experienced of losing their gold chains and ear rings snatched by young boys riding on bike. You are very much worried about such incidents. Write an e-mail to the Editor of a local newspaper to draw attention of the concerned higher authority about it.

4. Public park is the heart of the residential area. Children play, elders go for walk and even ladies do yoga and other exercises there. But unfortunately the park of your area has become a place for stray animals, drinkers and
gamblers. Write an e-mail to the Editor of the daily newspaper to draw attention of the civic authorities towards it in not more than 120-150 words.

Q.5 “LONG WRITING TASK”

ARTICLE / SPEECH / DEBATE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ARTICLES :

1. People in Metro Cities face the problem of stray animals. A few heartily want them to be fed, given shelter, loved but some show cruelty towards these speechless creatures. Write an article in 120-150 words on the topic ‘Cruelty to Animals’.

2. Mobile phones are being used both in urban and rural areas. But craze for mobile phones among students has been increasing day by day. They seem busy on mobile phones most of the time. Write an article on the topic ‘Excessive use of mobile’ in not more than 120-150 words.

3. Weekly markets in the residential areas are popular. Local people prefer to visit and buy things at such places because they get things at cheaper rate. Write an article in about 150 words on ‘Weekly market’.

4. Internet is a computer based global information system. The modern day internet, better known as the “World wide web” has completed two decades of its existence. It has brought new opportunities to government, business and education. Write an article in 150 words on ‘Internet’.

5. Air pollution means mixing of harmful gases in air. It is caused by the smoke emitted from factories, vehicles, burning of coal or wood for fuel. It is harmful for human beings, animals and plants. Write an article in about 150 words on it.
SPEECHES

1. India is a country of festivals. There is a series of festivals which are celebrated throughout the year. They reflect our culture and bring us closer. Write a speech in about 120-150 words to be delivered in the morning assembly by you. You are Kiran a student of Delhi Jain Public School Palam Village, New Delhi.

2. Games play an important role in our life. They are not only the means of entertainment but keep us physically fit also. Some like indoor games and others outdoor. Write a speech in 150 words keeping in view the importance of games.

3. Govt. has banned the use of polythene and plastic bags as they are non-biodegradable and harmful to every living being and environment. But still people are using them for carrying things. Write a speech to be delivered in morning assembly by you in 120-150 words on ‘Say no to polythene’ to save the environment.

DEBATES

1. Everyone likes watching T.V. Now-a-days children are taking more interest in T.V programmes. No doubt most of the programmes provide them knowledge and entertainment. But some children learn negative things and apply them in their real life. In this way watching TV is not only useful but harmful also. Write a debate in 120-150 words about it.

2. Internet has become essential in our life. Some sit in front of computer for many hours at a stretch a day. We know that excess of everything is bad. So by doing this they not only waste their time but spoil the health also. Write a debate in about 120-150 words on the topic ‘Internet’.

3. High buildings, Metro, Shopping malls, big parks, wide road etc. attract people to live in metro city. On the other hand traffic jam, pollution, crime, insecurity etc disappoint them. Write a debate in 120-150 words on the topic ‘Life in a Big City’.
4. It is found that most of the students are pleased with grading system introduced by CBSE for IX & X classes. But some are not in favour of it. They think that this system will not encourage them to work hard to get full marks as there is no competition left behind. Moreover, teachers may favour particular students. Write a debate in 120-150 words on ‘Grading System’.

6. **“SHORT COMPOSITIONS”**

*REPORT WRITING*

*DIAGNOLUE*

*STORY*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>03</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REPORT WRITING**

1. You are Arun/Anita of DAV School, Hari Nagar, New Delhi. Your school organised an inter-house debate competition. Write a report mentioning number of participants, date, topic etc in not more than 50-60 words.

2. During summer vacations you got an opportunity to join a trip to Agra organised by your school. As the leader of the touring party, Write a report for the school magazine giving necessary details like site scenes, lodging etc. You are Nitin / Neha.

3. You are Mohit/Mamta living at Janakpuri, New Delhi. Recently you visited your grand parents in Rajasthan. There you happened to go to a place where a teenager had fallen into a deep bore well. As an eye-witness of the scene. Write a report on efforts made by various agencies to save his life.
4. Public park was not being maintained properly in your locality even after a number of complaints to concerned authority. Now the residents of your locality have managed the same well. As a responsible resident, write a report mentioning the valuable contribution of the residents in the form of physical labour, financial support etc in 50-60 words.

5. Accidents at Metro construction side have caused massive loss of life and property. It has created fear and panic among the residents of Delhi. You have witnessed one such accident. Write a report in about 50-60 words.

**DIALOGUE WRITING**

1. Imagine you visited your friend to know about his health as he had been ill for a week. He gave the following answers complete the dialogue by writing the questions you asked your friend.

   Q. a) ________________________________?
   Ans. I am feeling much better now.

   Q. b) ________________________________?
   Ans. I was admitted to AIIMS for five days for treatment.

   Q. c) ________________________________?
   Ans. I had the problem of severe stomach ache

   Q. d) ________________________________?
   Ans. One of my parents looked after me there.

   Q. e) ________________________________?
   Ans. I shall join school day after tomorrow.

   Q. f) ________________________________?
   Ans. No, with my father.
2. Suppose you and your friend participated in debate competition. Your school principal wants you to tell about it. You gave the following answers. Complete the dialogue by writing the questions asked by your principal.

Q. a) ________________________?
Ans. I fared well in this competition.

Q. b) _________________________________?
Ans. About 10 schools participated in it.

Q. c) _________________________________?
Ans. Luckily, our school’s team got first position.

3. Imagine you went to market to buy some books yesterday. After reaching home your father asked you about the visit and purchase of books. Your answers are given below. Complete the dialogue by writing the questions asked by your father.

Q. a) ___________________________?
Ans. I went to Nai Sarak, Delhi.

Q. b) ___________________________?
Ans. On my own Motorbike.

Q. c) ___________________________?
Ans. I spent more than fifteen hundred.

4. There is the following conversation between two friends. Complete the dialogue with suitable answers.

Sumit : Where are you going carrying a basket containing flowers and scents?
Amit : a) __________________________

Sumit : Which particular god or goddess do you have deep faith in?
Amit : b) __________________________
Sumit: Do you go for worshipping daily or occasionally?
Amit: c) __________________________.

STORIES WRITING:

1. Last week I went to market to buy some books on bicycle. I placed my bicycle outside the shop. ______________________________________
   Read the lines and complete the story in 50-60 words in your own words.

2. Develop a story in 50-60 words with the help of the following lines in your own words.
   Yesterday I was going to school. On the way I saw a child in the middle of the road. A car was coming at full speed.
   2___________________________

3. Read the lines given below and complete the story in 50-60 words.
   Once there was an old man. He had four sons. They always quarrelled with one another.
   ______________________________________________________

4. Complete the story in 50-60 words with the help of the lines given below.
   One day a dog found a piece of meat. He reached the bank of the river
   ______________________________________________________

5. On Sunday I was watching T.V. Suddenly I heard people shouting outside
   ______________________________________________________

   Complete the story in your own words in 50-60 words with the help of lines written above.
Section C : Grammar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q.No.</th>
<th>Topics of Type of Questions</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. to 11</td>
<td>Test type will include gap filling to test the knowledge in the following areas -</td>
<td>03 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Non-finites, Determiners, Connectors, Modals, Prepositions,</td>
<td>for each question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 and 8</td>
<td>Subject-verb concord, verbs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>having</td>
<td>Correct forms of verbs / words</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multiple</td>
<td>Completion of Headlines, Editing/Omission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choice</td>
<td>Reported Speech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questions</td>
<td>Reordering of word into sentences, Dialogue Completion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TYPE : 1**

Test type will include gap filling to test the knowledge in the following areas :-

i) Non-finites

ii) determiners

iii) connectors

iv) modals

v) prepositions

vi) subject-verb-concord

**INSTRUCTIONS :**

In the following passages, choose the most appropriate option from the ones given below to complete the passage. Write the answers in your answer sheet against the correct blank number. Do not copy the whole passage.
1. Gravitation is the force (a) ______ holds us all down (b) __________ the surface of the earth. Anything (c) ______ upwards falls back to the earth. It is not only the earth that has the pull of gravity (d) ___________ also everything else in the universe. Everything in this universe attracts (e) ______ other body to (f) ______________. (½×6=3)
   a. i) Whom ii) that  
      iii) whose iii) who  
   b. i) into ii) on  
      iii) to iv) in 
   c. i) thrown ii) throwing  
      iii) to throw iv) threw  
   d. i) because ii) and  
      iii) so iv) but  
   e. i) each ii) every  
      iii) either iv) neither  
   f) i) themselves ii) herself  
      iii) itself iv) himself

2. Mark Twain was the pen name of Samuel Langhorne Clemens (a) _______ was one of (b) __________ greatest fiction writers of America. He grew up in a small town (c) __________ the bank of the Mississippi River. (d) ______ a small boy he moved to Hannibal on the banks of the river (e) __________ he experienced (f) ______ excitement of river travel. (½×6=3)
   a. i) Which ii) who  
      iii) that iv) he  
   b. i) an ii) a 
      iii) the iv) his  
   c. i) on ii) in  
      iii) at iv) upon
d.  i) since  ii) from
    iii) to  iv) as

e.  i) when  ii) where
    iii) whenever  iv) whence

f.  i) a  ii) his
    iii) an  iv) the

3. Lecture as a method of teaching is as old as civilization. It is (a) _______ commonly practised and very widely used. In (b) _______ countries, (c) _______ traditional and almost the only technique (d) _______ was the formal lecture. The effective use of lecture requires skilful preparation (e) _______ is incomplete (f) _______ followed by questions and answers.  
   a.  i) more  ii) much
       iii) most  iv) many
   b.  i) a  ii) the
       iii) an  iv) many
   c.  i) the  ii) a
       iii) every  iv) an
   d.  i) employ  ii) employs
       iii) employed  iv) employing
   e.  i) who  ii) which
       iii) it  iv) whom
   f.  i) unless  ii) if
       iii) fill  iv) since

4. The human body is like a machine containing (a) _______ systems (b) _______ out the processes (c) _______ life. Each system is (d) _______ up of organs (e) _______ consist of _______ cells and tissues.  
   a.  i) little  ii) several
       iii) much  iv) more
b. i) to carry ii) carry
   iii) carries iv) carried

c. i) for ii) in
   iii) of iv) with

d. i) makes ii) making
   iii) make iv) made

e. i) that ii) who
   iii) whose iv) those

f) i) specialise ii) specialised
   iii) specialising iv) specialises

5. There is a great difference (a) _________ faith and (b) ________ people call belief. (c) ______ belief is superficial and is easily (d) ________, faith makes us strong. We (e) ______ have faith in God (f) ______ we know that He exists. (½×6=3)

a. i) among ii) between
   iii) in iv) from

b. i) when ii) how
   iii) what iv) which

b. i) while ii) when
   iii) since iv) where

d. i) shaking ii) shaken
   iii) shake iv) shook

e. i) can’t ii) shouldn’t
   iii) can iv) should

f. i) till ii) so
   iii) that iv) unless
6. (a) ____________ of our five sense organs (b) __________ in a perfect co-
ordination with the other (c)__________ .

a. i) every ii) each
    iii) most iv) much
b. i) work ii) worked
    iii) working iv) works
c. i) ones ii) once
    iii) one iv) one’s

(1×3=3)

7. Jesus Christ was accused (a) __________ misleading the masses despite
(b) _________ fact (c) __ ___ he was leading them from darkness towards
light.

a. i) of ii) with
    iii) from iv) in
b. i) a ii) the
    iii) an iv) that
c. i) this ii) these
    iii) those iv) that

(1×3=3)

8. It is (a) _________ important than anything else (b) ______ that we are a
part of nature and not apart (c) ________ it.

a. i) much ii) most
    iii) many iv) more
b. i) to remember ii) remember
    iii) remembering iv) remembered
c. i) of ii) from
    iii) in iv) off

(47)
TYPE : 2

Test type will include gap-filling to test the knowledge in using the words appropriately.

INSTRUCTIONS : -

In the following passages, choose the most appropriate option from the ones given below to complete the passage. Write the answers in your answer sheet against the correct blank number. Do not copy the whole passage.

1. Group (a) ________ is an (b) __________ conversation in which members of a group (c) _______ participate and exchange (d) _________ with a purpose. A problem is (e) ______ by raising questions and (f) ________ suggestions. 

   a. i) discuss ii) discussion
      iii) to discuss iv) discursive
   
   b. i) organise ii) no organise
      iii) organised iv) organisation
   
   c. i) active ii) activity
      iii) actively iv) act
   
   d. i) ideas ii) ideal
      iii) ideally iv) idiom
   
   e. i) examination ii) to examine
      iii) examining iv) examined
   
   f. i) made ii) make
      iii) making iv) makes

2. It is (a) __________ that faith cannot stand the test of (b) __________. In fact, they are not opposed to each other. They (c) __________ supplement each other.

   a. i) belief ii) believed
      iii) believing iv) believe
b. i) reason  ii) reasonable
    iii) reasonably  iv) reasoning

c. i) certainty  ii) certain
    iii) certainly  iv) certained

3. The mind is the (a) ________ of human life. It can be the garden of joys or the (b) ______ path to (c)_______. One person is (d) ______ because he (e)______ likes his occupation while another is (f) ______ because he fears death.

(½×6=3)

a. i) mysterious  ii) mystery
    iii) mysteriously  iv) sorry

b. i) secretly  ii) secrecy
    iii) secrets  iv) secret

c. i) sorrow  ii) sorrowful
    iii) sorrowfully  iv) sorry

d. i) depression  ii) depress
    iii) depressed  iv) depressive

e. i) hard  ii) hardly
    iii) harden  iv) harder

f. i) misery  ii) miserably
    iii) miserable  iv) miserly

4. Pollution is (a) ______ as the contamination of environment’s pure elements by the (b) _____ substances or increase in their percentage above a certain (c) ______ limit. Pollution of air is (d) ______ of pure air by noxious fumes. Pollution of water is a (e)_______ of industrial development. It is our collective (f) ________ to check pollution.

a. i) defining  ii) defined
    iii) define  iv) definition
b. i) harmful ii) harm
   iii) harmless iv) harmfully

c. i) permission ii) permissible
   iii) permit iv) permissibly

d. i) contamination ii) contaminate
   iii) contain iv) contained

e. i) consequent ii) consequence
   iii) consequently iv) consistence

f. i) responsibility ii) responsible
   iii) response iv) respond

5. Liberty is not a (a) _______ affair only but a (b) ______ contract. It is an (c) _______ of interests. In matters which do not touch others liberty, I will be (d) _______ free and won’t (e) _______ anyone’s (f) _______ .

(½×6=3)
6. Many animals are in (a) _______ of extinction unless (b) _______ efforts are made for their (c) _______ In India, the black buck is one of such (d) _______ animals. (e) _______ killing of animals (f) _______ our eco-system adversely. (½×6=3)

   a. i) dangerous   ii) endanger
      iii) danger   iv) dangerously
   b. i) special   ii) specially
      iii) speciality iv) specialise
   c. i) protect   ii) protection
      iii) protective iv) protecting
   d. i) deplete   ii) depleting
      iii) depletion iv) depeleted
   e. i) indiscriminate   ii) discriminate
      iii) indiscriminately iv) indiscrimination
   f. i) affect   ii) effect
      iii) effective iv) affects

7. When my maternal uncle was alive, his only son (a) _______ made plans to settle in Germany with his wife. Without (b) _______ anyone, he bought tickets and sold all (c) _______ things at home. (1×3=3)

   a. i) quiet   ii) quite
      iii) quietly iv) quieten
   b. i) inform   ii) informing
      iii) information iv) informative
   c. i) moving   ii) movable
      iii) move iv) moved

8. The bio-diesel has (a) _______ as a (b) _______ solution to the pollution (c) _______ by emission of smoke into the atmosphere by vehicles and (d) _______ establishments. It is nothing but used vegetable oil that has been
tested (e) _________ . It has made a vehicle called veggie Van run more than 16000 kilometres without (f) _________ the environment.

(½×6=3)

a. i) emerge ii) emerged
   iii) emerging iv) emerges
b. i) usefully ii) usefulness
   iii) useful iv) used
c. i) created ii) creating
   iii) creation iv) create
d. i) industry ii) industrious
   iii) industrialisation iv) industrial
e) i) satisfactory ii) satisfy
   iii) satisfactorily iv) satisfying
f) i) harmed ii) harming
   iii) harmful iv) harm

**TYPE : 3**

Test type will include reporting a dialogue in indirect narration by filling in the blanks.

**INSTRUCTIONS :**

Read the following dialogues and then complete the report by choosing the correct option from the ones given below. Write your option from the ones given below. Write your answers in the answer sheet with the correct blanks number. Do not copy the dialogue and the report. (1×3=3)

1. Doctor : How do you feel now?
   Patient : Slightly better.
   Doctor : Did you take the medicines regularly?
   Patient : Yes.
The doctor asked the patient how (a) _______________ . The patient replied (b) ____________ better. When the doctor asked him (c) _______________ the medicines regularly, he replied in affirmation.

2. Ankit : Where are you going?
Atul : To the airport.
Ankit : May I drop you there in my car?
Atul : Thanks a lot. It will be a great help to me.
Ankit asked Atul where (a) _______________ . Atul replied (b) _______________ airport. Ankit further asked him (c) ____________ there in his car. Atul thanked him adding that it would be a great help to him.

3. Tanmay : How did you spend your vacation?
Asth : I visited Kashmir with my parents.
Tanmay : Have you been there earlier too ?
Asth : No, it was my first trip.
Tanmay asked Astha how (a) _______ vacation. Astha replied that (b) _____ with her parents. Tanmay further asked her if she had been there earlier too. Astha replied in negation saying that (c)________

4. Teacher : Why are you late?
Sumit : I missed my school bus.
Teacher : Why didn’t you leave in time?
Sumit : Sorry, I will do so from tomorrow.
The teacher asked Sumit why (a) ___________ late. Sumit replied that (b) ____________ school bus. When the teacher asked him why (c) ___________ in time, Sumit apologetically replied that he would do so from the next day.

5. Sonu : What makes you weep?
Rohan : Someone has stolen my wallet.
Sonu : Where did you keep it.
Rohan : In the back pocket of my trousers.
Sonu asked Rohan what (a) ___________ . He replied that someone (b) ___________ . Next, Sonu enquired of him where he had kept it. Rohan answered that (c) ___________ in the back pocket of his trousers.

6. Servant : Please give me leave for a week.
Master : Why do you need such a long leave?
Servant : I have to visit my village.
Master ; O.K. but don’t oustay your leave.
The servant requested his master (a) ___________ for a week. The master asked him why (b) _______ such a long leave. At this, the servant said that he had to visit his village. The master acceded to his request but asked him (c) _______ leave.

7. Beggar : Please give me some money.
Lady : Why don’t you do some work?
Begger : Madam, begging is also a work.
A Beggar requested a lady (a) __________ . The lady asked him why (b) _______ some work. At this the beggar said (c) _______ .

8. John : Do you know swimming?
David : No, can you teach me how to swim?
John : Of course I can. Come to my place tomorrow at 5.00 p.m.
John asked David (a) ___________________. David replied in negative and asked him (b) ______ how to swim. John replied in affirmation and asked him (c) _________ the next day at 5.00 p.m.
TYPE-4

Test type will require the students to use the correct passive forms of the verbs by choosing the appropriate options from the given ones.

INSTRUCTIONS:

Complete the following passages by choosing the correct passive forms of the verbs given in brackets from the alternatives given below the passage. Write only your answers in the answer sheet against the correct blank number.

1. Yesterday the city (a) _______ (hit) by a thunder-storm. Many trees (b) __________ (uproot) and streets at several places (c) __________ (flood) resulting in traffic jams.
   a. i) is hit ii) was hitting
      iii) is hitting iv) was hit
   b. i) were uprooted ii) was uproot
      iii) were uprooting iv) will be uprooted
   c. i) was flooding ii) were flooded
      iii) flooded iv) were flooding

2. If a long journey (a) __________ (give) a good start, it is half covered. Weariness of the traveller (b)___________ (defeat) by his enthusiasm and hope. He (c) __________ (reward) with success.
   a. i) is giving ii) was give
      iii) is given iv) can given
   b. i) is defeated ii) defeated
      iii) were defeated iv) defeating
   c. i) was rewarding ii) is rewarded
      iii) is rewarding iv) rewarded

3. Pleasure (a) __________ (enjoy) without passing through pains. Spring (b) __________ (relish) only by those whose bones (c) __________ (freeze) by

(55)
unbearably cold winter.

a. i) enjoy ii) enjoys
   iii) are enjoyed iv) can’t be enjoyed
b. i) relishing ii) was relished
   iii) is relished iv) are relishing
c. i) has frozen ii) is frozen
   iii) have been frozen iv) has been frozen

4. Whenever I feel that I (a) ________ (leave) alone even by my shadow, my
loneliness (b) _______ (dispel) by the soothing presence of someone who is
everything for me. At that moment, I (c) _____ (compensate) heavily for all the
losses ...... even that of my shadow.

a. i) has left ii) have left
   iii) have been left iv) have been leave
b. i) has dispelled ii) is dispelled
   iii) was dispelled iv) is dispel

5. Yesterday a U.F.O. (a) ________ (see) in the western sky over Delhi. People
(b) _______ (horify) to see it and started running helter skelter. It was reported
to have remained suspended in the air for some time. Then it picked up speed
and (c) _______ (lose) to view.

a. i) was seeing ii) was saw
   iii) was seen iv) were seem
b. i) was horrify ii) were horrified
   iii) were horrifying iv) was horrified.

(56)
6. Last week a picnic trip (a) ________ (organise) by our school for class XI. The students (b) ______ (take) to Fun and Food village. Five buses (c) ________ (hire) on the occasion.
   a. i) organised  ii) was organised
      iii) was organising  iv) had organised
   b. i) had taken  ii) was taken
      iii) were taking  iv) were taken
   c. i) were hired  ii) was hired
      iii) were hiring  iv) had hired

7. Gandhiji (a) ________ (know) for practising what he preached. Our country (b) ______ (teach) the lesson of truth and non-violence by him. Almost the entire nation (c) ________ (bring) into the main-stream of freedom struggle under his leadership.
   a. i) was knowing  ii) had known
      iii) was known  iv) were know
   b. i) were taught  ii) was taught
      iii) is teaching  iv) had taught
   c. i) was brought  ii) was being brought
      iii) had brought  iv) was bringing

8. Even the deepest wounds, that (a) ________ (give) over a long time by all the cruelties of the world (b) ________ (heal) by a few words of sympathy and love that (c) ______ (speak) by someone who is not apart from you but a part of you.
   a. i) has been given  ii) have been giving
      iii) have been given  iv) was giving
   b. i) is healed  ii) are healed
      iii) will heal  iv) was healing
   c. i) are spoken  ii) is speaking
      iii) are speaking  iv) have spoken
TYPE : 5
Test type will require the students to attempt questions based on one of the following areas of learning.
i) Filling in the blanks with suitable clauses to complete a dialogue
ii) Re-ordering the jumbled up words and phrases to make meaningful sentences.

DIALOGUE COMPLETION

INSTRUCTIONS:
Complete the dialogues by choosing the correct alternative from those given below. Write your answer in the answer sheet against the correct blank number. Do not copy the whole dialogue.

1. Swati : Please tell me (a)________.
   Sumedha : Can’t you see (b)_________?
   Swati : I can also see (c)________.

2. Chaitanya : Could you tell me (a) __________?
   Garima : From the shop (b) ____________.
   Chaitanya : I will go there and see (c) ____________.

3. Astha : Could you do me a favour (a) __________?
   Tammay : First tell me (b) ____________.
   Astha : Please go to Jyoti’s place and bring my book (c) ____________.

4. Teacher : You will have to explain (a) ____________.
   Gaurav : Madam, last night power failed (b) ____________.
   Teacher : This is the same excuse (c) ____________.
5. Chintu: Do you know (a) ____________?  
Pintu: Yes, he is Mohit (b) ____________.
Chintu: Now I remember (c) ____________.

TYPE: 6
RE-ORDERING OF WORDS / PHRASES INTO MEANINGFUL SENTENCES:
INSTRUCTIONS:
The words and phrases in the following sentences are jumbled up. Re-arrange the words to make meaningful sentences.

1. a) place / our lives / music / important / has / in / an.
b) body and / activates / our / it / mind.
c) a / is / art / also / regarded / as / fine / it.

2. a) its / urbanisation / in India / everywhere / has / tentacles / spread
b) only / the country / a / land / of / remains / villages / in name
c) policy-makers / numerous / this / posed / challenges / has / the / for

3. a) religious / of / or spiritual / form / a / meditation is / contemplation.
b) basis / religions / most of the / of / the / is / it.
c) one’s own mind / processes / detached observation / and / is / its / it / of.

4. a) hardly / koalas are / ever drink / animals that / water.
b) water supply / they get / they eat / from / all their / the leaves.
c) can eat / everyday / each / one and a half kilograms / adult koala / upto / of leaves.

(59)
5. a) are / eating / small / birds / insects / wagtails.
   b) eight / of / wagtails / there / about / are / species.
   c) to / are / related / they / closely / pipits.

**TYPE : 7**

**COMPLETING HEADLINES**

Complete the headlines by choosing correct answers from the options given below :-

a) 300 dead in Indonesia.
   More than 300 people _________________ in a quake-triggered Tsunami in Mentawai Islands in Indonesia.
   i) are died  
   ii) have been reported dead  
   iii) have reported dead  
   iv) report to be dead

b) Today 1600 blueline buses to go off road.
   The _________________ a part of history with notification to do away with private bus service.
   i) 1600 odd blueline buses are become  
   ii) 1600 odd blueline buses had become  
   iii) 1600 odd blueline buses have become  
   iv) 1600 odd blueline buses will become

c) Man arrested for selling drugs in a college campus.
   A 40 year man _________________ in South Delhi college.
   i) will be arrested for selling drugs.  
   ii) is arrested for selling drugs.  
   iii) was arrested for selling drugs.  
   iv) has arrested for selling drugs.
d) Noida on decongestion drive.
Three new elevated roads and four new underpasses ________________
  
i) are constructed to decongest Noida
ii) have constructed to decongest Noida.
iii) will be constructed to decongest Noida.
iv) has been constructed to decongest Noida.

e) Now Kidney Damage can be Detected Early
A new technique for ________________________ many lives in future.
  
i) early detection of Kidney Diseases could save
ii) early detection of Kidney Diseases should save
iii) early detection of Kidney Diseases has saved.
iv) early detection of Kidney Diseases have saved.

**TYPE 8**

**i) EDITING (ERROR FINDING)**
The following passage has not been edited. There is an error in each line against which a blank is given. Write the incorrect word and the correction in your answer sheet against the correct blank number as given in the example. Remember to underline the word that you have supplied.

1. Ten of thousand of bat emerge  eg. emerge - emerged
   from under the bridge. It were                 (a) ___________
   a amazing sight. I learnt a                  (b) ___________
   few fact about these creatures. The baby     (c) ___________
   bats is known as pups. Each                  (d) ___________
   mother bat delivers only one pups.          (e) ___________
   They are usually born on June/July          (f) ___________
2. An one-eyed man was travelling through a bus one day. He was carrying a huge bag on him shoulder. Anyone sitting next to him said, “Why didn’t you keep your bag beneath the seat. The man smiled and said, “It is too big to be kept their.”

3. In the process to learning Self-help is the better help Depend always on others, Even on teachers or parents is an sign of weakness. In the Mahabharta their is a wonder character of Eklavya which is an ideal for modern students.

4. Thanks to the current interest for fitness and health that people are taking In each locality we find this days some centres and clubs is springing up and they are do well in their new venture. Because unfortunately they are not within easy reach for all.

5. She lost her father when she is still a child. Her uncle looked at all the property that she inherit from her father.
Since a few years her uncle worked very sincerely. Afterwards he thinks, “This property should make me rich. How long should I kept serving my niece? I must do something.

6. Automated Teller Machines (ATM) has revolutionised eg. has - have banking and made life easiest (a)________________
Bank customers could now withdraw (b)________________
money of their account anytime and (c)________________
somewhere in their own country (d)________________
or even from the world. However (e)________________
like any other electrical gadget (f)________________
they can also malfunction.

7. “So you want other day e.g. other - another of”, shouted the office manager (a)________
on his clerk. I am anxius (b)________
to heard what excuse you have (c)________
now. You are gone for your (d)________
grandfather funeral twice (e)________
already.” The clerk smile sheepishly (f)________
and said, “Today my grandmother is getting married again.

8. The concern in global warning e.g. in - over is not that its happening but (a)________
that it’s been hastened by modern (b)________
man. It is also occuring in a far (c)________
greater rate then the natural (d)________

(63)
evolutionary process. We are cut (e) __________
down trees, forcing an extinction of (f) __________
many species and polluting the environment.

**TYPE : 9**

**Editing (Omissions)**

In the following passage one word has been omitted in each line. Write the missing word along with the word that comes before and the word that comes after it in your answer sheet against the correct blank number. Ensure that the word that forms your answer is underlined. The first one has been done for you.

1. A man getting very impatient. e.g. man was getting
   Again and again he would peep the a) __________
   doctor’s room to see many patients b) __________
   were left. After a long time his turn c) __________
   came, he got up said, “Sorry doctor d) __________
   I don’t have problem now. This long e) __________
   wait has cured headache. I’m here f) __________
   only to thank you.

2. Fresh vegetables be cooked to perfection Vegetables can be
   in the microwave they retain their a) __________
   full flavour, nutrients colour. Vegetables b) __________
   can be cooked in casserole dishes lids c) __________
   stirring once the cooking period. d) __________
   Roasting boiling bags can also be used e) __________
   for some vegetables with ends f) __________
   loosely closed allowing a bit of steam to escape.

3. Now a days most the children eg. most of the
   get an opportunity go on school a) __________

(64)
trips. They jumps the chance to be away home for a week two. Some children, specially those leaving home for first time very much miss parents.

4. India a land of great diversity. e.g. India is a
There is diversity only in its geographical features also in the race that its people belong, in the religion that profess and the languages that they. There is, however, a unity in its diversity and this help to unite its people into one nation.

5. All living things to breathe e.g. things have to to survive each species has its peculiar way. Some breath lungs while others with gills or though skin. The respiratory system man highly developed and consists mainly the respiratory passage and the lungs.

6. Each and everyone wishes to healthy e.g. to be healthy but very few ready to make efforts in this direction. Most the people give excuse that they busy and
can’t spare any minute exercise. d) __________
Others believe in eating too. They e) __________
think that they get healthy by eating f) __________
all the time.

7. Now in the same village there lived e.g. in the same
a wicked old man his wife, a) __________
not bit sensitive and kind, had b) __________
always kicked and scolded dogs c) __________
whenever any passed house. d) __________
Hearing their neighbour’s good luck e) __________
they coaxed the dog into their garden f) __________
and set before bits of fish hoping
he would find treasure for them.

8. The shop had certain quiet distinction eg. had a certain
There was no sign upon other than a) __________
the name Gessler Brother; and b) __________
in the window pairs of boots. c) __________
He made only what ordered, d) __________
and what made never failed to fit. e) __________
To make boots - such boots he made f) __________
seemed to me mysterious and wonderful.
SOLUTION
SECTION : C

TYPE - 1

1. a. ii) that
   b. iii) to
   c. i) thrown
   d. iv) but
   e. ii) every
   f. iii) itself

2. a. ii) who
   b. iii) the
   c. i) on
   d. iv) as
   e. ii) where
   f. iv) the

3. a. iii) most
   b. iv) many
   c. i) the
   d. iii) employed
   e. ii) which
   f. i) unless

TYPE - 2

1. a. ii) discussion
   b. iii) organised
   c. iii) actively
   d. i) ideas

(67)
e.  iv) examined  
f.  iii) making  

2.  a.  ii) believed  
   b.  i) reason  
   c.  iii) certainly  

3.  a.  ii) mystery  
   b.  iv) secret  
   c.  i) sorrow  
   d.  iii) depressed  
   e.  ii) hardly  
   f.  iii) miserable  

TYPE - 3  
1.  a.  ii) he felt then  
   b.  iv) he felt slightly  
   c.  iii) he had taken  

2.  a.  iii) he was going  
   b.  iv) that he was going to the  
   c.  i) if he might drop him  

3.  a.  iii) she had spent her  
   b.  iv) she had visited  
   c.  ii) it had been her first trip  

TYPE - 4  
1.  a.  iv) was hit  
   b.  i) were uprooted  
   c.  ii) were flooded  

(68)
2. a. iii) is given
   b. i) is defeated
   c. ii) is rewarded
3. a. iv) can’t be enjoyed
   b. iii) is relished
   c. iii) have been frozen

TYPE - 5
DIALOGUE COMPLETION
1. a. i) What are you doing
   b. ii) that I am doing my home-work
   c. i) that you have committed many mistakes

2. a) i) where you bought these trousers from
   b) i) that is in the main market
   c) iii) if I can find a similar one for myself.

TYPE - 6
1. a) iii) Music has an important place in our lives
   b) iv) It activates our body and mind.
   c) ii) It is also regarded as a fine art.

TYPE - 7
COMPLETING HEADLINES
a. ii) have been reported dead.
   b. iv) 1600 odd blue line buses will become
   c. iii) was arrested for selling drugs.
TYPE - 8
EDITING (Error Finding)

1. a) were - was
   b) a - an
   c) fact - facts
   d) is - are
   e) pups - pup
   f) on - in

2. a) through - by
   b) him - his
   c) Anyone - someone
   d) didn’t - don’t
   e) beneath - under
   f) their - there

3. a) better - best
   b) Depend - depending
   c) or - and
   d) an - a
   e) their - there
   f) which - who

TYPE - 9
Editing (Omissions)

1. a) peep into the
   b) see how many
c) time when his
d) up and said
e) have any problem
f) cured my headache

2. a) they can retain
b) nutrients and colour
c) dishes with lids
d) once during the
e) Roasting or boiling
f) with the ends

3. a) opportunity to go
b) jump at the
c) away from home
d) week or two
e) for the first
f) miss their parents.
**Section D : Text Books (35 marks)**

**PROSE SECTION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q.No.</th>
<th>Type of Ques.</th>
<th>No. of Ques.</th>
<th>To be Attempted</th>
<th>Marks Alotted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 a &amp; b</td>
<td>Comprehension passage</td>
<td>Two comprehension passages with 4 Questions</td>
<td>Both ‘A’ &amp; ‘B’ parts to be attempted</td>
<td>4 marks for each passage $4\times2 = 8$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12. Read the passages given below and answer the questions that follow by choosing the most appropriate option given below :-

**CH-1 A LETTER TO GOD**

1 With a satisfied expression he regarded the field of ripe corn with its flowers, draped in a curtain of rain. But suddenly a strong wind began to blow and along with the rain very large hailstones began to fall. These truly did resemble new silver coins. The boys exposing themselves to rain, ran out to collect the frozen pearls.

**Questions :-**

a) Why was Lencho satisfied?

b) What does he compare the raindrops to?

c) What do the ‘frozen pearls’ refer to?

d) Trace the word in the passage which means - ‘covered with’.

2. “What faith! I wish I had the faith of the man who wrote this letter. Starting up a correspondence with God!”

**Questions :-**

a) Who is the speaker of the above lines?

b) Why did the man write a letter to God?

c) “Starting up a correspondence with God.” What does it tell you about the man’s character?
d) Give the verb form of the word ‘Correspondence’.

Ch.2 Nelson Mandela - A Long Walk to Freedom

1. That day had come about through the unimaginable sacrifices of thousands of my people, people whose suffering and courage can never be counted or repaid. I felt that day, as I have on so many other days, that I was simply the sum of all those African patriots who had gone before me. That long and noble line ended and now began again with me. I was pained that I was not able to thank them and that they were not able to see what their sacrifices had wrought.

Questions :-

a) Which occasion is the speaker talking about?
b) What did the people of South Africa suffer from?
c) What does Nelson Mandela consider himself to be?
d) Which word in the passage is synonym of ‘bravery’?

2. My country is rich in the minerals and gems that lie beneath its soil, but I have always known that its great wealth is its people, finer and truer than the purest diamonds. It is from these comrades in struggle that I learned the meaning of courage. Time and again I have seen men and women risk and give their lives for an idea. I have seen men stand up to attacks and torture without breaking, showing a strength and resilience that defies the imagination.

Questions :-

a) What opinion does the writer has about the people of his country?
b) When do men and women risk their lives, according to the passage?
c) What does courage mean to Mandela?
d) Trace a word in the passage that means - ‘ability to deal with any kind of hardship’ is -

3. No one is born hating another person because of the colour of his skin, or his background, or his religion. People must learn to hate, and if they can
learn to hate, they can be taught to love, for love comes more naturally to the human heart than its opposite. Even in the grimmest times in prison, when my comrades and I were pushed to our limits, I would see a glimmer of humanity in one of the guards, but it was enough to reassure me and keep me going.

Questions :-

a) What is man’s natural emotion, according to Mandela?
b) Why do people hate one another?
c) What quality did Mandela see in the prison guard?
d) Trace a word in the passage that means - ‘most unpleasant and depressings’.

Chapter : 3 Two stories About Flying

Part-I His First Flight

1. That was twenty-four hours ago. Since then nobody had come near him. The day before, all day long, he had watched his parents flying about with his brothers and sister, perfecting them in the art of flight, teaching them how to skim the waves and how to dive for fish. He had, in fact, seen his older brother catch his first hering and devour it, standing on a rock, while his parents circled around raising a proud cackle.

Questions :-

a) Where was the seagull staying?
b) What was the attitude of the seagull’s parents towards him?
c) Why couldn’t the seagull fly about like his brothers and sister?
d) Trace a word from the passage which means ‘moving lightly just above the surface of sea.’

2. He waited a moment in surprise, wondering why she did not come nearer, and then maddened by hunger, he dived at the fish. With a loud scream he fell outwards and downwards into space. Then a monstrous terror seized him and his heart stood still. He could hear nothing. But it only lasted a minute. The next moment he felt his wings spread outwards.

Questions :-

a) How had the seagull been feeling?
b) Why didn’t his mother come near him with food?
c) What happened when the seagull dived at fish?
d) Trace a phrase from the passage which means - ‘to be very frightened’.

Ch. 3 : Part-II  The Black Aeroplane

1. The moon was coming up in the east, behind me, and stars were shining in the clear sky above me. There wasn’t a cloud in the sky. I was happy to be alone high up above the sleeping countryside.

Questions :-

a) What is the profession of the speaker of the above passage?
b) Where is the speaker going?
c) What does the speaker mean to say by ‘the sleeping countryside’?
d) Give the adverb form of the word ‘clear’.

2. Inside the clouds, everything was suddenly black. It was impossible to see anything outside the plane. The old aeroplane jumped and twisted in the air. I looked at the compass. I couldn’t believe my eyes : The compass was turning round and round and round. It was dead. It would not work.

Questions :-

a) What does the passage tell us about the weather?
b) What happened to the instruments of the plane?
c) What did the pilot decide to do?
d) Give the noun form of the word ‘believe’.

Ch. 4 From the Diary of Anne Frank

1. To enhance the image of this long-awaited friend in my imagination, I don’t want to jot down the facts in this diary the way most people would do, but I want the diary to be my friend, and I’m going to call this friend ‘Kitty’

Questions :-

a) Why did Anne Frank decide to maintain a dairy?
b) What did she want to write about in her dairy?
c) Why did Anne Frank feel she could share more with her diary than with people?

d) Pick out a phrase which means - “to write something quickly’.

2. That evening, after I’d finished the rest of my homework, the note about the essay caught my eye. I began thinking about the subject while chewing the tip of my fountain pen. Anyone could ramble on and leave big spaces between the words, but the trick was to come up with convincing argument to prove the necessity of talking.

Questions :-

a) Why was Anne assigned extra home-work?

b) What was she asked to do?

c) What did Anne want to convince her teacher about?

d) Which phrase in the passage mean :- ‘to write aimlessly for long.’

Ch. 5 The Hundred Dresses - Part I & II

1. Wanda did not sit there because she was rough and noisy. On the contrary, she was very quiet and rarely said anything at all. And nobody had even heard her laugh out loud. Sometimes she twisted her mouth into a crooked sort of smile, but that was all. Nobody knew exactly why Wanda sat in that seat .....

Questions :-

a) What kind of a girl was Wanda?

b) Where did she sit in the classroom?

c) What kind of children sit at that place in the classroom?

d) Trace a phrase in the passage which means the opposite of :- ‘similar to’.

2. Peggy was not really cruel. She protected small children from bullies. And she cried for hours if she saw an animal mistreated. If anybody had said to her, ‘Don’t you think that is a cruel way to treat Wanda?’ She would have been very surprised. Cruel? Why did the girl say she had a hundred dresses?
Questions: -

a) What kind of a girl was Peggy, according to the passage?
b) How did Peggy treat Wanda?
c) Why did Peggy think Wanda told a lie about her dresses?
d) Which word in the passage means ‘people who use their power 
   frightening weaker people’.

3. The first period was a study period. Maddie tried to prepare her lessons, but she could not put her mind on her work. She had a very sick feeling in the bottom of her stomach. True she had not enjoyed listening to Peggy ask Wanda how many dresses she had in her closet and that was just as bad as what Peggy had done. She was a coward.

Questions: -

a) Why couldn’t Maddie concentrate in her studies?
b) Why did Peggy ask Wanda questions about her dresses?
c) Why did Maddie consider herself a coward?
d) Which word in the passage is the opposite of ‘to be full of fear’.

4. She was never going to stand by and say nothing again. If she ever heard anybody picking on someone because they were funny looking or because they had strange names, she’d speak up. Even if it meant losing Peggy’s friendship. She had no way of making things right with Wanda, but from now on she would never make anybody else that unhappy again.

Questions: -

a) What decision did Maddie take?
b) What was she ready to sacrifice?
c) Why couldn’t she make things right with Wanda?
d) Which phrase in the passage means -
   ‘to treat someone unkindly by making fun of him’.

(77)
Ch. 7 Glimpses of India

Part - I : A Baker From Goa

1. The baker made his musical entry on the scene with the ‘Jhang, jhang’ sound of his specially made bamboo staff. One hand supported the basket on his head and the other banged the bamboo on the ground. He would greet the lady of the house with “Good Morning” and then place his basket on the vertical bamboo. We kids would be pushed aside with a mild rebuke and the loaves would be delivered to the servant.

Questions :-

a) Which place is famous for baking breads?
b) How did the baker make his entry musical?
c) Who received the loaves of bread at home?
d) Give the noun form of the word ‘musical’.

2. Our elders are often heard reminiscing nostalgically the Portuguese and their famous loaves of bread. Those eaters of loaves might have vanished but the makers are still there. We still have amongst us the mixers, the moulders and those who bake the loaves. Those age-old, time tested furnaces still exist.

Questions :-

a) What do the elders feel nostalgic about?
b) What in the passage, suggests that bread making is still popular in Goa?
c) What is a baker in Goa called?
d) Which word in the passage means - ‘to think fondly of the past’.

PART- II : COORG

1. Coorg, or Kodagu, the smallest district of Karnataka, is home to evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantations. Evergreen rainforests cover thirty percent of this district. During the monsoons it pours enough to keep many visitors away. The season of joy commences from September and continues till March.
Questions :-

a) What is Coorg famous for?
b) What shouldn’t people visit Coorg before September?
c) What is the reason for heavy rains in Coorg?
d) Which word in the passage means ‘to start’?

2. Coorgi homes have a tradition of hospitality and they are more than willing to recount numerous tales of valour related to their sons and fathers. The Coorg regiment is one of the most decorated in the Indian army, and the first chief of the Indian Army, General Cariappa, was a Coorgi. Even now Kodavus are the only people in India permitted to carry firearms without a licence.

Questions :-

a) Which fact in the passage states that Coorgis are traditionally brave people?
b) Apart from being brave, which other quality do the Coorgis possess?
c) What liberty is given to the people of Coorg?
d) What does the expression ‘the most decorated regiment mean?’

Part : III - Tea From Assam

1. It was green, green everywhere. Rajvir had never seen so much greenery before. Then the soft green paddy fields gave way to tea bushes. It was a magnificent view. Against the backdrop of densely wooded hills a sea of tea bushes stretched as far as the eye could see. Dwarfing the tiny tea plants were tall sturdy shade-trees and amidst the orderly rows of bushes busily moved doll like figures.

Questions :-

a) Where was Rajvir going?
b) What is he fascinated by on the way?
c) What does the phrase ‘doll like figures’ refer to?
d) Find the word in the passage which means the opposite of - ‘making something big.’

(79)
2. Well, there’s one story about the Chinese emperor who always boiled water before drinking it. One day a few leaves flavour burning under pot fell into the water giving it a delicious. It is said, they were tea-leaves. We have an Indian legend too. Bodhirama, an ancient Buddhist ascetic, cut off his eye lids because he felt sleepy during meditations. The tea plants grew out of the eye-lids. The leaves of these plants when put in hot water and drunk banished sleep.

Questions :-

a) What are the two stories in the passage about?

b) How did the Chinese Emperor get the flavour of tea?

c) What did the Buddhist saint discover?

d) What is ‘a story of older times that may not be true’ called? Pick out the word from the passage.

CH. 8 MIJBIL THE OTTER

1. The creature that emerged from this sack on to the spacious tiled floor of the consulate bedroom resembled most of all a very small, medievally conceived dragon. From the head to the tip of the tail he was coated with symmetrical pointed scales of mud armour, between whose tips was visible a soft velvet fur like that of a chocolate brown mole.

Questions :-

a) Which creature is talked about in the passage?

b) What did the creature look like?

c) Where had the author got it from?

d) Which phrase in the passage means - ‘covered with’?

2. When I returned, there was an appalling spectacle. There was complete silence from the box, but from its airholes and chinks around the lid, blood had trickled and dried. I whipped off the lock and tore open the lid,
and Mij, exhausted and blood spattered whimpered and caught at my leg. He had torn the lining of the box to shreds. It was first ten minutes until the time of the flight, and the airport was five miles distant. I put the miserable Mij back into the box, holding down the lid with my hand.

Questions :-

a) What did the author observe when he returned?
b) What happened when the author opened the box?
c) Why did the author put Mij back into the box?
d) Trace a word from the passage which mean - ‘a shocking scene’.

3. It is not, I suppose, in any way strange that the average Londoner should not recognise an otter, but the variety of guesses as to what kind of animal this might be, came as a surprise to me. Otters belong to a comparatively a small group of animals called Mustellines, shared by the badger, mongoose, weasel, stoat, mink and other. I faced a continuous barrage of conjectural questions that sprayed all the Mustellines but the otter.

Questions :-

a) What did the author expect the people of London to know?
b) Why was the author surprised?
c) With whom do the otters share their group?
d) The word in the passage which means ‘a continuous flow of something’ is -

CH. 9 MADAM RIDES THE BUS

1. Her favourite pastime was standing in the front doorway of her house, watching what was happening in the street outside. There were no playmates of her own age on her street, and this was about all she had to do. But for Valle, standing at the front door was every bit as enjoyable as any of the elaborate games other children played. Watching the street gave her many new unusual experiences.
Questions ;- 

a) Why did Valli stand at the door of her house? 
b) How was she different from other children? 
c) What did she gain by watching the street? 
d) Which word in the passage means -
   ‘very complicated and detailed’? 

2. “Never mind”, she said “I can get on by myself. You don’t have to help me.”

The conductor was a jolly sort, fond of joking “Oh, please don’t be angry with me, fine madam,” he said “Here, have a seat right up there in front. Everybody move aside please - make way for madam.

Questions :- 

a) Whare was Valli going? 
b) What sort of a man was the conductor? 
c) Why did the conductor address Valli as ‘Madam’ 
d) Which phrase in the passage means :-
   ‘to give place’? 

3. Her first journey - what careful, paintaking, elaborate plans she had had to make for it. She had thriftly saved whatever stray coins came her way, resisting every temptation to buy peppermints, toys, balloons and the like, and finally she had saved a total of sixty paise. How difficult it had been, particularly that day at the village fair, but she had resolutely stifled a strong desire to ride the merry-go-round, even though she had the money.

Questions :- 

i) What had Valli been planning for many days? 
ii) How did she save her money? 
iii) What was her strong desire at the village fair? 
iv) Trace a word from the passage which means ‘spending money very carefully’. 

(82)
CH. 10 THE SERMON AT BENARES

1. At about the age of twenty five, the Prince, thereof shielded from the sufferings of the world, while hunting out glanced upon a sick man, then an aged man, then a funeral procession, and finally a monk begging for alms. These sights so moved him that he at once became a begger and went out into the world to seek enlightenment concerning the sorrows he had witnessed.

Questions :-
   a) Name the Prince being talked about in the above passage.
   b) What kind of life did the Prince lead in the palace?
   c) What effect did the sufferings of the people have on him?
   d) Pick out a word from the passage which means - ‘state of high spiritual knowledge’.

2. Kisa Gotami had an only son, and he died. In her grief she carried the dead child to all her neighbours, asking them for medicine, and the people said, “She had lost her senses. The boy is dead”.

Questions :-
   a) Why was Kisa Gotami sad?
   b) What did her neighbours think about her?
   c) Where did her neighbour suggest her to go?
   d) Find the antonym of the word ‘happiness’ from the passage.

CHAPTER - 11 : THE PROPOSAL

1. “And it’s impossible for me not to marry. In the first place, I’m already 35 - a critical age, so to speak in the second place, I ought to lead a quiet and regular life. I suffer from palpitations, I’m excitable and always getting awfully upset; at this very moment my lips are trembling and there’s a twitch in my right eyebrow.
Questions :-

a) Who is speaking these lines and to whom?
b) State one of the reasons the speaker gives to get married.
c) What is the speaker’s physical condition?
d) Give the noun form of the word ‘excitable’.

2. “No, you just think I’m a fool and want to have me on! You call my land yours, and then you want me to talk to you calmly and politely! Good neighbours don’t behave like that, Stepan Stepanovitch! You’re not a neighbour, you’re a grabber!”

Questions :-

a) How does Lomov think his neighbours are trying to befool him?
b) What would be the result of his argument with his neighbours?
c) What does Lomov think about his neighbours?
d) Give adjective form of the words - ‘calmly’ and ‘politely’.
13. Read the stanzas given below and choose the most appropriate option to answer the questions that follow:

POEM - I: DUST OF SNOW

1. The way a crow
Shook down on me
The dust of snow
From a hemlock tree

a. The composer of these line is --
   i) Leslie Norris    ii) Robert Frost
   iii) Adriinne Riche iv) Ogden Nash

b. Where was the poet -
   i) sitting on a heap of snow ii) sitting under a tree
   iii) sitting inside his cottage iv) sitting on a tree

c. What has the crow done -
   i) it has thrown dust on the poet
   ii) it has shaken the tree
   iii) it has shaken off some snow on the poet
   iv) it has dropped a fruit on the poet.
2. Has given my heart
   A change of mood
   And saved some part
   Of a day I had rued.
A. The poet had been feeling
   i) very happy   ii) very depressed
   iii) very excited   iv) very cheerful
B. The crow has changed the poet’s mood by -
   i) singing him a song
   ii) giving him fruits
   iii) shaking down the dust of snow
   iv) flying away from there
C. The poet is trying to suggest that -
   i) small things bring big changes in life.
   ii) dust of snow is very useful
   iii) a crow is a significant bird
   iv) a hemlock tree has a lot of importance.

POEM - 2 : FIRE AND ICE
A. Some say the world will end in fire
   Some say in ice
   From what I've tasted of desire
   I hold with those who favour fire
1. The poet’s opinion of the world in these line is - that -
   i) it will end in ice   ii) it will end in fire
   iii) it will never end   iv) it will neither end in fire nor in ice
2. ‘Fire’ signifies -
   i) deep love   ii) anger
   iii) greed      iv) cruelty
3. The rhyme scheme of the passage is -
   i) abab   ii) abaa
   iii) abba      iv) aabb

POEM - 3: A TIGER IN THE ZOO

1. He stalks in his vivid stripes
   The few steps of his cage
   On pads of velvet quiet
   In his quiet rage
   A. Where is the tiger in these lines -
      i) in zoo   ii) in forest
      iii) in circus   iv) in a field
   B. He can walk only few steps because -
      i) he is tired   ii) he is injured
      iii) he is locked in a cage   iv) he is hungry
   C. The phrase ‘quiet rage’ suggests that -
      i) the tiger is happy   ii) the tiger is safe
      iii) the tiger is helpless   iv) the tiger is comfortable

2. He could be snarling around houses
   At the jungle’s edge,
   Baring his white fangs, his claws,
   Terrorising the village!
   A. Through these lines the poet is trying to suggest that -
      i) the tigers should be kept in cages

(87)
ii) the tigers are dangerous
iii) the tigers should be killed
iv) the tigers should be allowed to live in their natural habitats.

B. The tiger scares the people by -
i) moving in the jungle
ii) making angry sounds
iii) showing his teeth & nails
iv) all of the above

C. What else can the tiger do in a jungle -
i) drink water
ii) control his anger
iii) walk only a few steps
iv) kill some other animal for food.

3. But he’s locked in a concrete cell,
His strength behind bars,
Stalking the length of his cage,
Ignoring visitors

A. What kind of cage is the tiger locked in -
i) an iron cage
ii) a wooden cage
ii) a cage made of bricks & cement
iv) a cage made of stones

B. ‘His strength behind bars’ suggests that -
i) the bars of his cage are very strong.
ii) the tiger is very strong but his cage is not
iii) the tiger’s power is locked in the cage
iv) the tiger will use his power to break the bars.

C. The tiger ignores the visitors because -
i) they don’t give him anything to eat
ii) he hates them
iii) he is not interested in them
iv) they don’t open the cage.

POEM - 4 : HOW TO TELL WILD ANIMALS
1. Or if some time when roaming round,
   A noble wild beast greets you,
   With black stripes on a yellow ground,
   Just notice if he eats you.
   This simple rule may help you learn
   The Bengal Tiger to discern.
   A. The composer of these lines is -
i) John Berryman ii) Leslie Norris
   iii) Robert Frost iv) Carolyn Wells
   B. The physical features of a tiger are -
i) yellow stripes on black coat
   ii) black stripes on yellow coat
   iii) golden yellow coat with no stripes
   iv) brownish grey coat with black stripes
   C. The words ‘if he eats you’ tell us
   i) tigers don’t like human flesh
   ii) tigers never kill human beings
   iii) all tigers are not man eaters
   iv) tigers eat only once in a day.
2. Though to distinguish beasts of prey
   A novice might nonplus,
   The crocodile you always may
Tell from the Hyena thus:
Hyenas comewith merry smiles
But if they weep they’re crocodiles

A. If will be difficult to differentiate between -
i) wild animals and men
ii) domestic animals and sea animals
iii) wild animals that kill other animals & humans
iv) wild animals & pet animals.

B. A Hyena is different from a Crocodile in that it -
i) cries before killing
ii) gives a hug before killing
iii) jumps before killing
iv) smiles before killing

C. A famous saying associated with crocodiles is -
i) weeping like crocodiles
ii) shedding crocodile tears
iii) Laughing A crooked smile
iv) Giving a tight Hug.

POEM - 5: THE BALL POEM

1. What is the boy now, who has lost his ball,
What, what is he to do? I saw it go
Merrily bouncing, down the street, and then
Merrily over - there it is in the water!
No use to say ‘O there are other balls.

A. What has happened to the boy -
i) he is fallen into the water
ii) he has lost his ball

(90)
B. Why does the poet say ‘No use to say ‘O there are other balls’ -
   i) because the boy wants the same ball that he has lost.
   ii) because the boy doesn’t want any ball.
   iii) because the boy doesn’t like to play with ball.
   iv) because no other balls are available

C. How does the boy feel -
   i) happy
   ii) upset
   iii) satisfied
   iv) indifferent

2. An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy
   As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down
   All his young days into the harbour where
   His ball went. I would not intrude on him
   A dime, another ball, is worthless

A. The boy’s ball has gone -
   i) across the road
   ii) into the water
   iii) under the table
   iv) rolled down the street

B. How has the loss affected the boy -
   i) he stands stiffly staring at the ball
   ii) he accepts his loss happily
   iii) he goes and buys another ball
   iv) he asks the poet to get back his ball

C. The poet doesn’t want to interfere by -
   i) consoling the boy
   ii) talking to the boy
   iii) buying him another ball
   iv) giving him money
3. Now he senses first responsibility
In a world of possessions. People will take Balls,
Balls will be lost always. Little boy
And no one buys a ball back. Money is external

A. The boy understands that -
i) there is no importance of balls in life
ii) there are losses in life
iii) we should be attached to our things
iv) one must learn to bear the losses in life

B. The word ‘balls’ signify -
i) toys possessed by children
ii) small things in life
iii) things that we possess in life
iv) sweet thoughts in our mind.

C. ‘Money is external’ means -
i) money has no value at all.
ii) money can give us only temporary happiness
iii) money comes from foreign countries
iv) money is very valuable

POEM - 6 : AMANDA
1. Don’t bite your nails Amanda
Don’t hunch your shoulders, Amanda!
Stop that slouching and sit up straight,
Amanda!
A. Who is giving instructions to Amanda -
   i) her parents  ii) her friends
   iii) some strangers  iv) her neighbours

B. How does Amanda sit -
   i) straight  ii) lazily
   iii) huddled  iv) cross legged

C. The composer of these lines is -
   i) John Berryman  ii) Walt Whitman
   iii) Robert Frost  iv) Robin Klein

2. There is a languid, emerald sea,
   where the sole inhabitant is me -
   a mermaid, drifting blissfully

A. Who is a mermaid here -
   i) a fairy  ii) a fish
   iii) Amanda  iv) a sea creature

B. What does the mermaid want to do -
   i) she wants to move happily in water
   ii) she wants to dive in the sea
   iii) she wants to catch fish
   iv) she wants to clean her house

C. The phrase ‘languid, emerald sea’ means -
   i) stormy sea  ii) disturbed sea
   iii) calm and peaceful sea  iv) wavy sea

3. I am Rapunzel, I have not a care;
   life in a tower is tranquil and rare;
   I’ll certainly never let down my bright hair!

(93)
A. Amanda wants to be Rapunzel because -
   i) she wants to have long hair  
   ii) she wants to be a prince  
   iii) she wants to lead a carefree life  
   iv) she wants a prince to save her.

B. What kind of life does one lead in a tower, according to Amanda -
   i) sad and depressed  
   ii) full of excitement  
   iii) peaceful and different  
   iv) full of love and care

C. Amanda would not let down her hair because -
   i) she doesn’t want them to break  
   ii) she wants to keep her long hair a secret  
   iii) she doesn’t want to be rescued from the tower  
   iv) she doesn’t want anyone to climb the tower

POEM - 7: ANIMAL

1. I think I could turn and live with animal they are
   So placid and self-contained
   I stand and look at them long and long.

A. The poet wants to turn away from -
   i) animals  
   ii) human beings  
   iii) the world  
   iv) his school

B. The two qualities of animals mentioned in the passage are that they are -
   i) loving and affectionate  
   ii) wild and fierce  
   iii) peaceful and satisfied  
   iv) loud and roaring

C. The poet looks at ______ for a long time
   i) himself  
   ii) his friends  
   iii) animals  
   iv) the trees in jungle

(94)
2. Not one is respectable or unhappy over the whole earth. So they show their relations to me and I accept them, They bring me tokens of myself, they evince them plainly in their possession.

A. In these lines the poet is talking about -
   i) his childhood friends  
   ii) his students  
   iii) his children  
   iv) the animals.

B. The word ‘tokens refers to -
   i) rupees and coins  
   ii) gifts given to us  
   iii) qualities of love and affection  
   iv) coupons used for shopping

C. The message that the poet wants to convey in the poet is -
   i) Human beings are better than animals  
   ii) Animals are better than human beings  
   iii) Human beings are as good as animals  
   iv) Animals are as good as human beings.

POEM - 8 : THE TREES

1. The trees inside are moving out into the forest, 
   the forest that was empty all these days 
   small twigs stiff with exertion 
   long-cramped boughs shuffling under the roof 
   like newly discharged patients 
   half-dazed, moving 
   to the clinic doors.
A. The roots are busy -
   i) growing long
   ii) freeing themselves from the cracks in the veranda
   iii) giving nutrition to trees
   iv) giving water to trees.

B. The small twigs have become stiff because of
   i) dancing   ii) changing position
   iii) moving into the forest   iv) physical tiredness

C. In the line ‘like newly discharged patients’ the poetic technique used by
   the poet is :-
   i) simile   ii) metaphor
   iii) alliteration   iv) epithet

3. The glass is breaking
   The trees are stumbling forward
   into the night. Winds rush to meet them
   the moon is broken like a mirror,
   Its pieces flash now in the crown
   of the tallest oak

A. The trees break the glass of the house to come out. This suggests that
   i) the trees are very powerful
   ii) the trees are struggling to move out.
   iii) the trees should be used for interior decoration
   iv) the trees should be locked tightly.

B. In the forest, the trees are greeted by -
   i) wild animals   ii) the sun
   iii) the insect   iv) the wind
‘The moon is broken like a mirror’ - This means that -

i) the thick trees hide the moon behind them

ii) the moon does not shine on the forest

iii) we can see the moon in pieces through thick trees

iv) the moon shines brightly on trees

**POEM - 9 : FOG**

1. The Fog comes  
   On little cat feet  
   It sits looking  
   Over harbour and city  
   On silent haunches  
   and then moves on

A. The poem has been composed by : -

   i) Walt Whitman  
   ii) Adrienne Rich  
   iii) Ogden Nash  
   iv) Carl Sandburg

B. The common feature between the fog and the cat is -

   i) the fog is white like a cat  
   ii) the fog settles down quietly like a cat  
   iii) the fog moves fast like cat  
   iv) like cat, the fog also runs away.

C. This poem is an example of which of the following poetic techniques -

   i) metaphor  
   ii) simile  
   iii) personification  
   iv) paradox

**POEM - 10 : THE TALE OF CUSTARD THE DRAGON**

1. Now the name of the little black kitten was Ink  
   And the little grey mouse, she called him Blink
And the little yellow dog was sharp as Mustard,
But the dragon was a coward, she called him custard.

A. Belinda had _____ pets.
   i) four  ii) five
   iii) three iv) none

B. Belinda lived in -
   i) a big farm   ii) a glass house
   iii) a little white house iv) a little hut

C. The pet whom everyone considered coward was -
   i) mouse ii) kitten
   iii) dragon iv) dog

2. But up jumped custard, snorting like an engine
   Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon
   With a clatter and a clang and a jangling squirm,
   He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm.

A. Custard jumped angrily at -
   i) Belinda ii) Mustard
   iii) Pirate iv) Blink

B. The rhyme scheme of the stanza is -
   i) aabb ii) abab
   iii) abcb iv) abba

C. The poet has made various comparisons in this stanza. The poetic technique used by him is.
   i) metaphor ii) simile
   iii) imagery iv) epithet
3. Belinda embraced him, Mustard licked him,
   No one mourned for his pirate victim
   Ink and Blink in glee did gyrate
   Around the dragon that ate the pirate
A. Everyone embraced custard because -
   i) he had come out of his cage
   ii) he killed the pirate
   iii) he saved mustard
   iv) he saved Belinda
B. What did Ink and Blink do -
   i) they kissed the dragon
   ii) they embraced the dragon
   iii) they circled round the dragon
   iv) they went into their holes
C. Who proved to be the bravest in Belinda’s house-
   i) Mustard   ii) Ink
   iii) Blink    iv) Custard

POEM - 11 - FOR ANNE GREGORY
1. Never shall a young man
   Thrown into despair
   By those great honey coloured
   Ramparts at your ear,
   Love you for yourself alone
   And not your yellow hair
A. ‘Honey coloured ramparts’ means -
   i) yellow coloured wall
ii) thick golden hair like a wall
iii) golden coloured soup
iv) a girl with golden complexion

B. The young men love the woman for -
i) her inner qualities ii) her beautiful smile
iii) her sweet face iv) her beautiful hair

C. The poet is trying to tell the woman that-
i) people value inner qualities of a person
ii) people value only the external beauty
iii) people are very truthful
iv) people love one another like God loves us.

2.
“I heard an old religious man
But yesternight declare
That he had found a text to prove
That only God, my dear,
Could love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair.

A. These lines have been taken from the poem ________ composed by
__________.
i) Animals, Walt Whitman
ii) Tree, Adrienne Rich
iii) For Anne Gregory, W B Yeats
iv) Amanda, Robin Klein

B. The text proved that -
i) God loves everyone equally
ii) God can see everyone
iii) God loves us for our qualities
iv) God wants us to colour our hair

C. What can the woman do to make people love her -
i) She can get her hair cut short
ii) she can grow her hair long
iii) she can change the colour of her hair.
iv) she can change the style of her hair.

QUESTION : 14

Short answer questions from prose to be answered in 40-50 words each carrying two marks each.

The students are required to answer only three out of four given questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q.No</th>
<th>No. of Questions to be answered</th>
<th>To be Answered in (Word Limit)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3 out of 4 given ques.</td>
<td>40-50 words</td>
<td>2×3=6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q. Answer the following questions in 40-50 words each :-

CH.1 A LETTER TO GOD
1. How did the rain change? What happened to Lencho’s fields?
2. Who does Lencho have complete faith in? What does he do?
3. What does the postmaster do to answer Lencho’s Letter?
4. Why doesn’t Lencho try to find out who had sent him the money?

CH. 2 NELSON MANDELA - A LONG WALK TO FREEDOM
1. Why had the international leaders gathered in South Africa?
2. What ideals does Mandela set out for the future of South Africa?
3. How does Mandela’s understanding of freedom change with age and experience?
4. What does Mandela refer to as ‘an extra-ordinary human disaster’?

CH.3 TWO STORIES ABOUT FLYING
Part-1 His First Flight
1. Why was the young seagull left alone on the ledge? What was he afraid of?
2. What methods did the seagull’s parents adopt to make him fly?
3. How did the seagull feel when he took his flight finally?

Part-2 The Black Aeroplane
1. What happened to the old Dakota aeroplane on its way to England?
2. Who helped the pilot of Dakota plane to land safely? Why was it a strange experience for him?

CH.4 FROM THE DIARY OF ANNE FRANK
1. Why does Anne want to keep a diary?
2. What were Anne’s classmates worried about?
3. Which teacher does Anne not get along well and why?
4. What made Mr. Keesing allow Anne to talk in class?

CH. 5 & 6 (PARTS I & II) : THE HUNDRED DRESSES
1. Who is Wanda Petronski? How is she different from other girls in class?
2. Why did Wanda have to suffer discrimination at the hands of American children in school?
3. How does Wanda take the dress game? Do you think she tells lies?
4. What decision does Maddie come up with? Why does she take such a decision?
CH. 7  GLIMPSES OF INDIA

Part-I  A Baker From Goa

1. State the importance of the presence of furnace in the village in Goa.
2. When would the baker come everyday? Why did the children run to him?
3. Why was bread important on special occasions and festivities in Goa?

Part-II  Coorg

1. Where is Coorg situated? What is Coorg famous for?
2. What is the story behind Coorgi people’s descent that makes them so brave?

Part-III  Tea From Assam

1. Which chinese story did Rajvir tell about the discovery of tea?
2. Narrate the story of a Buddhist monk behind the discovery of tea.

CH. 8  MIJBIL THE OTTER

1. Which pet did Maxwell decide to keep? Where did he get it from?
2. What are some of the things that we come to know about otters from this lesson?

CH. 9  MADAM RIDES THE BUS

1. What was Valli’s strongest desire? Was she able to fulfil it?
2. How did Valli behave with other passengers in the bus? What does this tell you about her?

CH. 10  THE SERMON AT BENARES

1. Gautam Buddha made Kisa Gatami realise a hard fact of life. What was it.

(103)
CH.11 THE PROPOSAL (DRAMA)
1. Justify the title of the play ‘The proposal’
2. What reasons does Lomov give for his getting married?
3. How is the proposal finally made?

QUESTION : 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q.No.</th>
<th>Ques of Type</th>
<th>No of Ques.</th>
<th>Word Limit</th>
<th>Mark Alloted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Long Answer Type</td>
<td>1 out of 2 given ques.</td>
<td>80 words</td>
<td>5×1=5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q. Answer the following questions in 80 words each :-

CH.1 A LETTER TO GOD
1. Lencho was a god-fearing person. Give a brief character sketch of Lencho in the light of the above statement.
2. What kind of people were the post office employees? Was Lencho justified in calling them ‘a bunch of crooks’?

CH.2 NELSON MANDELA - A LONG WALK TO FREEDOM
1. How did the policy of apartheid affect South Africa?
2. What does Mandela mean when he says, he is ‘simply the sum of all those African Patriots’ who had gone before him?

CH.3 TWO STORIES ABOUT FLYING
Part-I His First Flight
1. Describe the role of the young seagull’s mother in making him fly.
2. Compare and contrast the young seagull in the beginning and at the end of the lesson.
Part-II The Black Aeroplane
1. Do you agree that the story ‘The Black Aeroplane’ is a mystery? Justify your answer.
2. Describe the experiences of the pilot of the old Dakota as he flew in the storm.

CH.4 FROM THE DIARY OF ANNE FRANK
1. Anne is an intelligent girl. Give instances from the text to support your answer.

CH.5 & CH. 6 THE HUNDRED DRESSES
1. Did Wanda really have a hundred dresses? Why do you think she said she had?
2. Maddie decides that she was never going to stand by and say nothing. Discuss Maddie’s character in the light of this statement.

CH.7 GLIMPSES OF INDIA
Part-I A Baker From Goa
1. Bread and cakes were an integral part of Goan life in older days. Discuss the memories that the author recollects about good old Portuguese days and their loaves of bread.

Part-II Coorg
1. What are some of the things you know about the people of Coorg, the main crop of Coorg and the sports it offers to tourists?

Part-III Tea From Assam
1. What are the facts about tea that Rajvir tells Pranjol and his father?

CH.8 MIJBIL THE OTTER
1. What things does Mij do which tell you that he is an intelligent, friendly and fun-loving animal who needs love?
CH.9 MADAM RIDES THE BUS.
1. Discuss how Valli’s bus journey into the world outside her village is also her induction into the mystery of life and death.

CH.10 THE SERMON AT BENARES
1. “He who seeks peace should draw out the arrow of lamentation and complaint, and grief”. How does Gautam Buddha make the human beings realise that Death is common to all?

CH.11 THE PROPOSAL (DRAMA)
1. “And I’ve always loved you, My angel, as if you were my own son.” These words are spoken by Chubukov to Lomov. But do you think he really loves Lomov as his own son? Is he sincere in his feelings towards him? Discuss.
2. Chubukov says to Natalaya: “_____ as if she won’t consent! She is in love egad, she’s like a lovesick cat.” Throw some light on Natalaya’s character.

SUPPLEMENTARY (Footprints Without Feet)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q.No.</th>
<th>Ques. Type</th>
<th>No. of Ques.</th>
<th>Word Limit</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Long Answer Question</td>
<td>1 out of 2 given Ques</td>
<td>80 words</td>
<td>4 × 1 = 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Answer the following question in 80 words each :-

CH.1 A TRIUMPH OF SURGERY
1. How is an unduly kind attitude of Tricki’s mistress responsible for his ailment?
2. What kind of a person do you think is Dr. Herriot? would you say he is tactful as well as full of common sense?
CH.2 THE THIEF’S STORY
1. Evaluate Hari Singh both as a thief and as a human being.
2. What do you come to know about Anil in terms of his treating Hari Singh?

CH.3 THE MIDNIGHT VISITOR
1. Presence of mind and intelligence are more powerful than a gun. How far is it true in case of Ausable, the secret agent?

CH.4 A QUESTION OF TRUST
1. Horace Danby was not a professional thief Discuss.

CH.5 FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET
1. How would you assess Griffin as a scientist?

CH.6 THE MAKING OF A SCIENTIST
1. What various ingredients made Richard Ebright a scientist?
2. How did the book ‘The Travels of Monarch X’ become a turning point in Richard Ebright’s life?

CH.7 THE NECKLACE
1. The course of the Loisel’s life changed due to the necklace. Comment.
2. What would have happened if Matilda had confessed to her friend that she had lost her necklace?

CH.8 THE HACK DRIVER
1. Describe briefly the narrator’s first visit to New Mullion..
2. Do you think the lawyer was gullible? How could he have avoided being taken for a ride?
CH. 9  BHOLE

1. Bholi was known to be a ‘dumb cow’. How did she turn out to be an outspoken and fearless girl?

2. Initially Bholi had many apprehensions about going to school. What made her feel that she was going to a better place than her home?

CH. 10  THE BOOK THATSAVED THE EARTH.

1. Explain how does a mere book Mother Goose, a book of nursery rhymes actually save the earth from the Martian attack.

Q.No. Ques. Type No. of Ques. Word Limit Marks
17  Short Answer Type 2 out of 3 given Ques. 40- 50 words 3 × 2 = 6

Answer the following question in 40-50 words each :-

CH. 1  THE TRIUMPH OF SURGERY

1. How did Mrs. Pumphey show her concern for Tricki when he was at the surgery?

2. Do you think Mrs. Pumpheery must have changed her way of caring for Tricki? Why or why not?

CH. 2  THE THIEF’S STORY

1. What encouraged Hari Singh to make Anil his next prey?

2. What different shortcomings of Hari Singh did Anil ignore?

3. How can you say that Anil came to know of the theft of his six hundred rupees the next morning?
CH.3 THE MIDNIGHT VISITOR
1. What disappointed Mr. Fowler? Was his disappointment permanent?
2. Why had Max entered Ausable’s room?
3. How did Ausable react on finding Max in his room?

CH.4 A QUESTION OF TRUST.
1. How did Horace Danby choose which house he should rob?
2. What do you think is the meaning of the phrase ‘honour among theives’? Which of the two thieves lack the honour?

CH.5 FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET
1. What experiments did Griffin carry out? What was the final result of those experiments?
2. What did the London boys follow and why were they fascinated?
3. Why was ‘The strange scientist strongly suspected of having a hand in the burglary at the clergyman’s home?’

CH.6 THE MAKING OF A SCIENTIST
1. How did Ebright’s mother encourage his interest in learning?
2. How did Richard Ebright raise a flock of butterflies?
3. Besides science, what are Ebright’s other interests?

CH.7 THE NECKLACE
1. “She suffered incessantly ….”. Why did Matilda suffer?
2. What had Matilda’s husband saved the money for? Why did he then part with his savings?
3. Why didn’t Mme Forestier recognize Matilda after ten years?
CH.8  THE HACK DRIVER
1. What kind of opinion did the narrator form of the Hack driver in their first meeting?
2. Why had the narrator “considered returning to New Mullion to practise law”?
3. Why did Bill and his mother laugh at the lawyer in the end? How did the narrator feel?

CH.9  BHOLI
1. In what respect was Bholi different from her sisters?
2. How was her teacher’s behaviour towards Bholi on her first day in school?
3. Why was Bholi fascinated by the pictures on the walls of her classroom?
4. How did Bholi prove to be her teacher’s masterpiece?

CH.10  THE BOOK THAT SAVED THE EARTH
1. What sort of a person is Think Tank?
2. Why did the three Martians Iota, Oops and Omega come to the earth?
3. How do the Martians interpret the library and the books?
4. What does Noodle tell Think Tank about the books?
5. How does Think Tank react on seeing the picture of Humpty Dumpty in the book?
VALUE BASED QUESTIONS FOR SA2

FIRST FLIGHT (PROSE)

Lesson – 7
A Baker from Goa

Q.1 The author of ‘A Baker from Goa’, Lucio Rodrigues cherishes the traditional practices in Goa; making of ‘bol’ cakes and bolinhas putting on kabai by bakers etc. Do you think our traditions- heritage, values and practices are the roots that nourish us? Why/why not?

Q.2 Instead of enjoying their childhood the children today are keen to enter adulthood. After reading about all the joys that the author Lucio Rodrigues had in his childhood do you think such a keenness on the part of children is desirable?

II Coorg

Q.3 The Coorgies are thousands of miles away from their origin; Greece & Arab. Yet they carry on their unique values, customs and practices. Does this make them appreciable to you?

Lesson – 8 Mijbil the Otter

Q.4 Ingenuity, originality and being inventive, make one lovable admirable and adorable. The author Gavin Maxwell and Mijbil, the otter win our heart for being original and inventive. Comment

Q.5 In the name of rules and regulations basic values are ignored but, people like the airhostess in Mijbil, the otter are a ray of hope. What virtues do we find in the airhostess?

Lesson – 9 Madam Rides the Bus

Q.6 Day in and Day out people are becoming more and more callous and insensitive to the joys and sufferings of the people around them. On the other hand Valli grieves the accidental death of the young cow. How does this make Valli a beacon of light for the society today?
Q.7 The people and surroundings are a great book to learn. Valli in the lesson ‘Madam Rides The Bus’ learns a lot from others. Mention the traits of her character which help her to learn from her surroundings.

Q.8 Age is not a barrier when it comes to doing something different and great. Which characteristics of Valli help her achieve the wonder of visiting the city at such a tender age?

The Sermon at Benaras

Q.9 Journeys are a great addition to our experience of life. Valli’s journey to the city added to her vision of life. Comment.

Q.10 Personal Losses are a part and parcel of life. Instead of wailing on them, we should move on in life. This message of Gautam Buddha has become more relevant in modern times. Do you agree? Why/Why not?

Q.11 A Little help and guidance to those who are experiencing grief may help them understand and overcome grief. It is a big relief for the grieving person if support and care are extended to them. Explain citing examples from the chapter ‘The Sermon at Benaras’

Q.12 The teachings of great persons enable us to face even the most challenging problems of life. How does the lesson ‘The Sermon at Benaras’ support this?

The Proposal

Q.13 The principle ‘forgive and forget’, helps a lot in maintaining cordial relations with our neighbors. Do you think Anton Chekov conveys this message in the play ‘The Proposal’?

Q.14 The characters Natalya and Lomov lose their temper on trivial issues. It shows their poor skills at anger management. Suggest some ways that help you in maintaining cordial relationship with people around you.

Q.15 It is a common observance that more attention is paid to unimportant issues at the cost of important ones. The play ‘The Proposal’ beautifully portrays this fact. Suggest some steps how we can avoid this unhealthy practice.
AMANDA

Q.16 Amanda loves to live in a dream world and does not appreciate any interference. Parents try to bring her back to the real world. Therefore there is always a conflict going on. Elaborate.

ANIMALS

Q.17 It is not complaining but accepting a situation, is the key to happiness in life. Elaborate in context of the poem ‘Animals’

Q.18 The Poet in the poem ‘Animals’ laments the loss of certain values on the part of human beings, whereas animals seem to have retained them and are self contented. Analyze the cause of degeneration of values in today’s hard times.

THE TREES

Q.19 The trees in the poem stretch out their branches, break barriers and struggle hard to move out in open in their natural environs. Analyze the efforts one puts in to break away captivity and strive for freedom.

Q.20 A conflict between Man and Nature is going on. In this civilization pursuit men are disregarding the natural growth of plants and trees. In total confinement, nature also rebels against civilization and becomes destructive. Elaborate.

THE TALE OF CUSTARD THE DRAGON

Q.21 The dragon custard was considered a coward. The humble dragon proved his bravery in adversity. Analyze that certain qualities like bravery and courage are situational and spontaneous. Express your views with reference to the poem.

FOG

Q.22 Difficulties come but they are not to stay forever. They come and go. Comment referring to the poem ‘Fog’

For Anne Gregory
Q.23 The poet in the poem ‘For Anne’ Gregory conveys that we should give importance to the inner beauty and not the physical appearance. Elaborate with reference to the poem.

**FOOT PRINTS WITHOUT FEET**

L-6 The making of a scientist

Q.24 Although Richard does not win anything at the science fair but it was a stepping stone for his success. In the light of above statement, give your comments, whether competitions are for winning sake or to give your best at work.

Q.25 Besides curiosity a number of other values are required to become a successful scientist. Comment in reference to the chapter, ‘The Making of a Scientist’

L-7 The Necklace

Q.26 A little confession would have changed the life of Matilda. Should we confess our mistakes courageously. Write your opinion.

Q.27 Our inability to accept our circumstances may lead to an unhappy life. Analyze with reference to the story ‘The Necklace’.

L-8 ‘The Hack Driver’

Q.28 A person may appear humble but in actual he may not be so. Appearance can be deceptive. Explain in context of story ‘The Hack Driver’.

L-9 ‘Bholi’

Q.29 ‘Dowry is negation of the girl’s dignity’. Discuss with reference to the story ‘Bholi’

Q.30 A ‘previously known dumb cow’ raised her voice against the social evils of dowry in the society. Discuss the transformation of Bholi from a submissive to a bold, courageous girl, referring to the teacher’s role in her life.

Q.31 Bholi chose a dignified life of service rather than surrendering herself to a greedy old man for the rest of her life. Education provides her the required stimulus to overcome her personal barrier. Explain the role of education in shaping the personality of the child with respect to the lesson ‘Bholi’.

Q.32 Sending Bholi to school was a ‘blessing in disguise’. Explain this in context to the chapter ‘Bholi’.
Q.33  Bholi’s mother was least interested in sending girls to school. The chapter highlights the discrimination against the girl child. Analyze and write your opinion.

L-10  ‘The Book that saved the Earth’

Q.34  Half knowledge leads to disaster. Explain this with reference to the play ‘The Book That Saved The Earth’.

Q.35  Rushing to conclusion without going into details may lead to chaos and failure. Elaborate this with reference to Martian invasion in the chapter ‘The Book That Saved The Earth’.
1. Hints/Value Points
   - Tradition and values shape our personality, provide emotional support
   - Enable us to deal with difficult situations by making us part of a strong system
   - Influence our behavioural pattern

2. Hints/Value Points
   - Need for children to maintain their childhood innocence
   - Should not knowingly try to rush into adulthood
   - Enjoy childhood and cherish memories later on

3. Hints/Value Points
   - Should not forget our roots
   - Values and customs support as anchors in our life
   - Our value system shapes our personality.

4. Hints/Value Points
   - Maxwell's love and care for the otter
   - The author invented games for his pet.
   - Company of a pet brings happiness
   - The way you take care of a person/pet, brings out the best qualities in you.

5. Hints/Value Points
   - Discipline and rules should have space for love and compassion as well.
   - Kind-hearted airhostess, considerate
   - Handled the situation calmly, without causing any harm to fellow passengers.

6. Hints/Value Points
   - Valli, a sensitive girl, good observer... excited and joyous in her journey...
   - The death of the cow brings her a peep into life and death simultaneously...
   - Learns that many things happen without our knowledge
   - We learn that life and death are common to all.
   - Should be sensitive to our surroundings, fellow creatures and other human beings.

7. Hints/Value Points
   - Meeting different kinds of people... orientation to life
   - Facing situations confidently
   - Joys and sorrows are part and parcel of life.
   - Pursuing the passion.

8. Hints/Value Points
   - Confidence
   - Planning
   - Understanding
• being a good observer
• one can learn at any age.

9. Hints/Value Points
• Learning new things through life
• Exposure to life and death
• Things happen at times without our knowledge
• Bright and dark sides of life

10. Hints/Value Points
• No use crying over the loss
• Maintain calm, compose yourself, face the truth and move on
• modern times --- hard and testing time . . . stress damaging . . . learn to be strong and overcome the difficult situation.

11. Hints/Value Points
• Gautam Buddha helped Kisa Gotami to understand that grief and sorrows are with everyone
• death is inevitable and common to all
• He, who seeks peace, should draw out the arrow of lamentation, complaint and grief

12. Hints/Value Points
• Through Gautam Buddha’s teaching we learn that the world is afflicted with death and decay . . . no use lamenting and grieving
• learn the lesson to maintain our composure and face the situations calmly
• joys and sorrows go hand in hand
• acceptance is the way to acquire peace.

13. Hints/Value Points
• Yes, important to have patience to run the machinery of life
• Forgive and forget should be the principle to maintain happy relationships
• Accept others with weaknesses

14. Hints/Value Points
• follow the principle ‘forgive and forget’
• being understanding and helpful
• have empathy
• being courteous
• should not complain and blame

15. Hints/Value Points
• Let’s set our priorities right
• ignore unimportant issues
• not to pay too much attention on trivialities.
• save energy for useful activities

16. Hints/ Value Points
• conflict between parents and children, parents ignoring unrealistic demands of their children
• behavioral problems
• expectations from each other
• attitude problem

17. Hints/ Value Points
• stop complaining, learn to face a situation
• adjustment and contentment key to happiness
• learn tolerance, respect and co-operation from fellow beings

18. Hints/ Value Points
• man has become selfish and self centred
• ignoring others, indifferent attitude
• man uncaring, has become cruel, losing tolerance and patience
• animal do not fight over religion or rituals, satisfied with their lot, uncomplaining.
• modern times – complex and hard, loss of values related to struggle for survival, and cut throat competition every man faces.
• should learn certain values from parents.

19. Hints/ Value Points
• growth not possible in confinement
• Nature takes its own course, trees cannot grow in enclosures, they need to stretch and expand.
• Trees, birds, animal can be happy only in their natural habital

20. Hints/ Value Points
• Trees can grow only in open, natural environment, need to stretch and expand
• Conferring them, taking them away from their natural habital, can cause imbalance in nature
• Nature rebels in form of natural calamities.

21. Hints/ Value Points
• Custard, the dragon, the so called coward proved his mettle in adversity
• Custard confronted the pirate while others ran away in fear
• noone is born a coward or brave, one acts as per situation and demand
• one acts and rise up to save the life of his loved ones.
• Great people do not boast of their qualities.
22. Hints/ Value Points

- Life has ups and downs
- Problems are part of life,
- Face them, stand up to solve them
- Good or bad, time waits for none, it will pass.

23. Hints/ Value Points

- should not accept things at their face value
- try to peep through the superficiality and discover the inner beauty, though it is difficult
- accept the person with his positive and negative qualities.

24. Hints/ Value Points

- Participation is more important than winning
- should work hard and try your level best.
- not to get disheartened by failure and learn from mistakes.
- Experimentation and learning are stepping stones to our success.
- Competition provide a healthy environment for learning.

25. Hints/ Value Points

- Aptitude and right guidance are required to become successful in any field.
- Richard had curiosity, aptitude enthusiasm willingness to acquire more knowledge.
- Richard worked on suggestions given by senior scientists.
- Hard work, parental guidance keen observation motivation are important to excel.

26. Hints/ Value Points

- Yes
- If Matilda had confessed that she had lost the necklace in front of her friend, her life could have been different.
- Confession can bring peace of mind.
- One would not have to go through unnecessary troubles/ tensions
- Admit the mistake, learn from it & move on.

27. Hints/ Value Points

- We should accept life as it comes to us.
- No use cribbing about unhappy circumstances.
- Try to be happy and work for solution
- Nothing bad in being ambitious but there is no short route to success and happiness.

28. Hints/ Value Points
• Oliver Lutkin, the hack driver on first appearance seemed to be a simple country man ready to help.
• The lawyer realized very soon that hack driver was the person he had been looking for.
• A city person that too a lawyer was befooled by a simple country man.
• Don’t be hasty in judging a person.

29. Hints/ Value Points
• After seeing Bholi’s pock-marks the bride groom Bishamber Nath demanded Rs. 5000/- as dowry from the father.
• He himself was lame, widower and yet was not ready to accept Bholi without dowry.
• He insulted Bholi’s father which was a great blow/set back to her dignity
• Dowry is a social evil, It should be neither taken not given - only Education can eradicate this.

30. Hints/ Value Points
• Education is must.
• Education gives you confidence and equips you to face life. A teacher is an artist who can transform and change a person for better.
• Teacher plays a major role in transformation of Bholi from stammering little girl to a confident woman.

31. Hints Value Points
• Education takes us purpose of life
• Education helps us to distinguish between right and wrong.
• Education gives courage and confidence to live life differently and meaning fully
• Bholi overcame her personal barrier with teacher’s help.
• She stood up at the time of marriage threw away her veil and decided to look after her parents instead of marrying a greedy old man.

32. Hints/ Value Poits
• Bholi – a slow learner, her face marred by pock marks, stammering child was sent to school
• Mother thought that there was little chance of her getting married as she had ugly face and she decided to send her school – ‘let the teacher worry about her’.
• Education transformed Bholi completely she grew up confident, bold humble woman.

33. Hints/ Value Points
• According to Bholi’s mother – the sole purpose of the girl’s life is to get married and do household chores. For her sending girl to a school is just a waste of time, money.
• Girls in India generally have to face discrimination they are ill-treated, ill-fed & overworked due to prevalent practice. Only education can help to change the present scenario.

34. Hints/ Value Points
• Martians had to abandon the mission to invade earth as they misinterpreted the nursery rhyme book.
• Similarly half knowledge can lead to disaster everywhere
• Half knowledge is dangerous. It never helps to achieve success.
• Only knowledge can bring self contentment and success.

35. Hints/ Value Points
• Martians failed to gather complete information about earthlings
• were overconfident & thought themselves superior.
• they misinterpreted the signals received from Earthlings’ book of nursery rhyme & fled away
• Rash decision, & rushing to conclusions made them to abandon their mission.
• through knowledge, perseverance, consistent efforts help us to achieve the aim, always bring success.